



# Creating Miracles in Life

2016 Annual Report



**China Biologic Products, Inc.**

A leading fully integrated plasma-based  
biopharmaceutical company in China



## Our Mission

Grow as a world-class  
biopharmaceutical company  
focused on saving lives

## Core Values

Quality / Growth / Innovation  
/ Promise / Focus / Passion  
/ Responsibility

## Table of Contents

3	A profile of China Biologic
4-5	China's Plasma Protein Market
6-7	Financial Highlights
8-9	Business Highlights
10-13	Chairman's Letter
14-15	Our Products
16-17	Research & Development
18	Marketing activities
19-20	Corporate Social Responsibility
21-23	Board of Directors
24	Corporate Information
25-223	Annual Report (From 10-K)

# A Profile of China Biologic



*China Biologic Products, Inc. (NASDAQ: CBPO) is a leading fully integrated plasma-based biopharmaceutical company in China, with the aim of creating miracles in life.*

We are principally engaged in the integrated process of research, development, manufacture and sales of human plasma-based biopharmaceutical products in China. Our products are used as critical therapies during medical emergencies and for the prevention and treatment of life-threatening diseases and immune-deficiency related diseases. Backed by robust research and development capabilities, we aim to capture substantially all of the value along the plasma products value chain, and to develop our technology to enhance lives and create value for more patients. We have expanded our product portfolio to include eight categories of plasma-based products as well as other biopharmaceutical products, and we continue to make progress on our new products in our pipeline.

Now headquartered in Beijing, we manufacture our products through our one wholly-owned facility in Guizhou Province, one majority-owned facility in Shandong Province, and one minority-owned facility in Shaanxi Province. Our well-managed and strategically located plasma collection stations under these facilities secure the raw material to manufacture these products. Our strong sales team helps us promote and sell these products through efficient and effective channels. We are one of the first plasma companies in China to penetrate into the end-user market. Directly serving about 600 hospitals and clinics, we maintain close contact with patients and hospitals to truly understand their needs. After years of dedicated efforts, we have grown into one of the top three domestic plasma product suppliers in China.

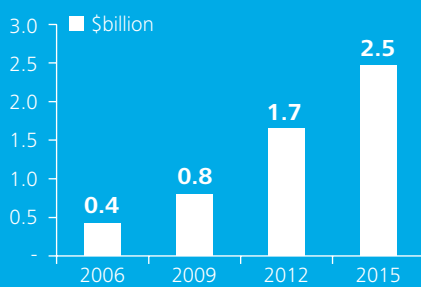
Our common stock has been listed on NASDAQ since 2009.

# China's Plasma Protein Market

Significant unmet clinical demand provides sustainable and profitable growth, driven by aging population and various diseases.

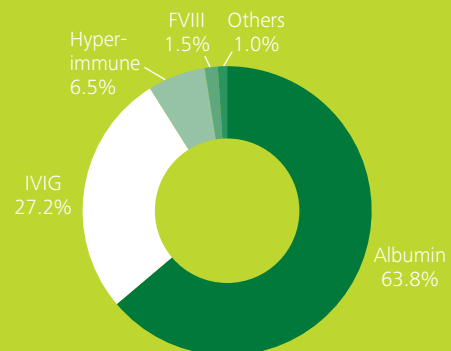
- China's plasma proteins market was estimated at approximately \$2.5 billion (15.3 billion RMB) in 2015, with annual compound growth rate of 22% between 2006 and 2015. It is the second largest plasma product market in the world behind the U.S.

**China Plasma Fractions Market Size (without Recombinant Products)**



- Albumin is the largest product with an increase of approximately 14% in 2015 over prior year. IVIG is still in early stage of development and its sales grew faster at approximately 21% during 2015 driven by expanded indications and physician education. These two products represented 91% of market in 2015.

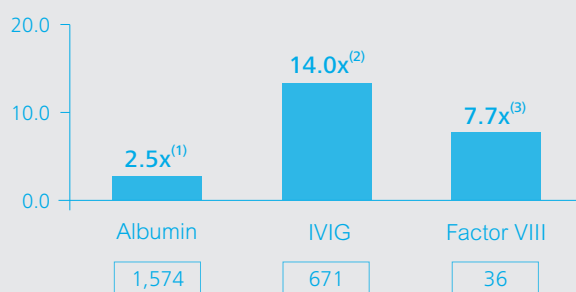
**China Plasma Products Structure (By 2015 Product Sales, without Recombinant Products)**



- China plasma products' per capita penetration is a fraction of that of the US. FVIII is a life saving and a lifelong treatment for hemophilia A patients and has significant growth opportunity in China.

**2015 Plasma Products Per Capita Usage**

Per Capita Usage in U.S. / Per Capita Usage in China (x)



**2015 Market Size in China (\$ MM)**

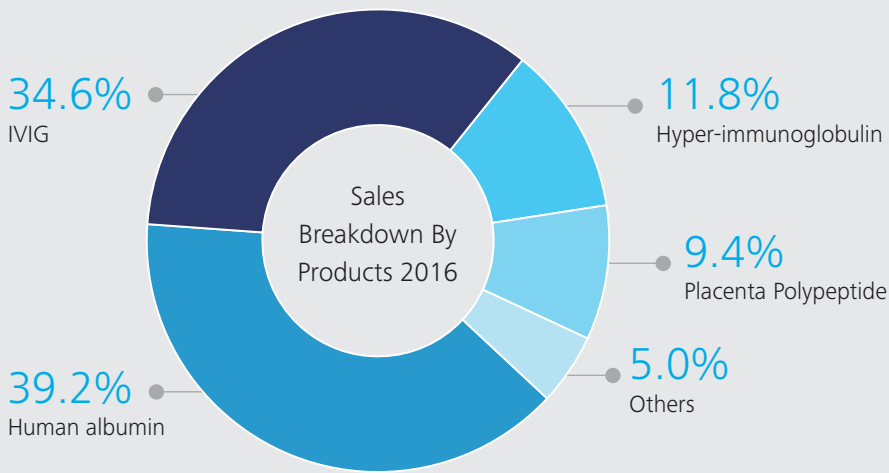
Source: The Marketing Research Bureau, Inc. and company estimates

- Based on 2015 per capita usage (kilogram per MM inhabitant) in U.S. divided by 2015 per capita usage in China.
- Based on 2015 per capita usage (international units per capita) in U.S. divided by 2015 per capita usage in China, excluding recombinant products .
- Excluding recombinant products.

Source: The Marketing Research Bureau, Inc. and company estimates

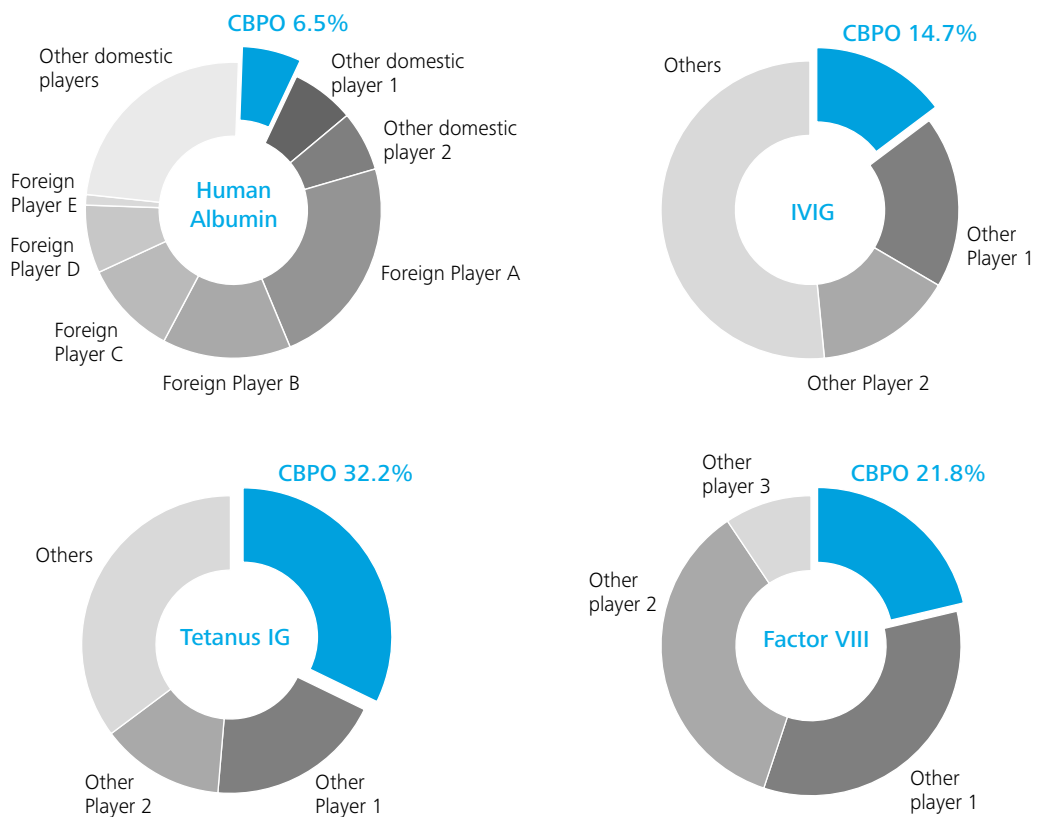


# Financial Highlights



Human albumin and IVIG products have long been our two largest sales contributors, and our market share for these two products rank among the top three domestic suppliers in China as measured by total production volume. Additionally, several other new products launched in recent years, such as Factor VIII and PCC, also experienced fast growth in sales and market share.

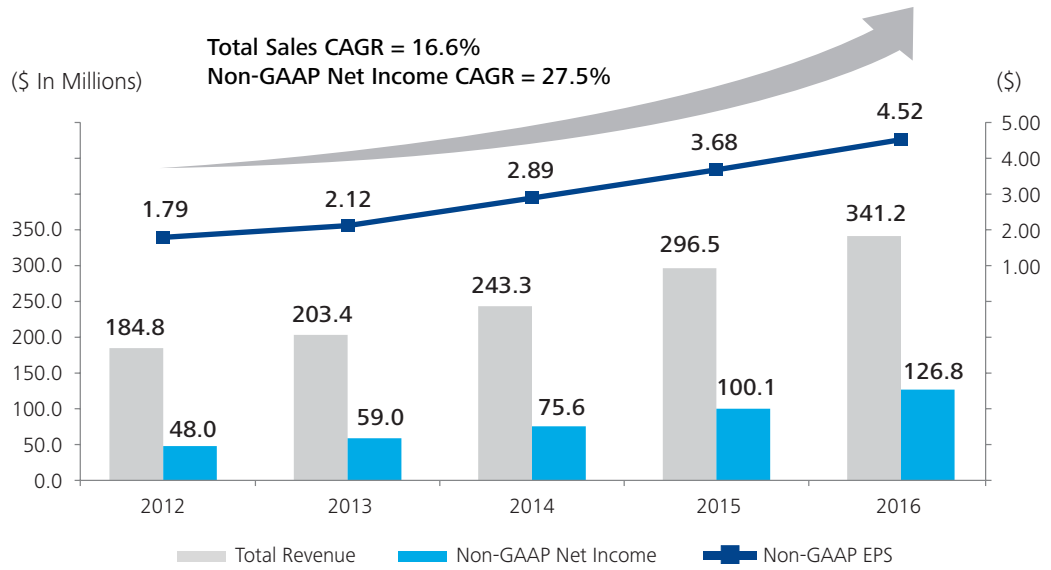
## Our Market Share for Some Products



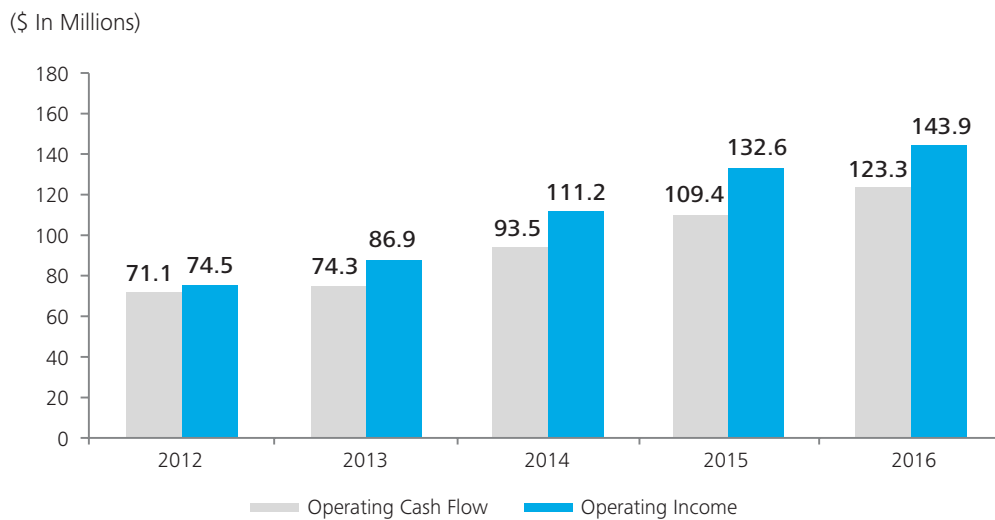
We are one of top 3 domestic players in each of China albumin, IVIG and factor VIII markets. In 2016, we are the largest player in China tetanus immunoglobulin market.

Source: Company estimates on 2016 production volume based on the public release of government batch approval data.

### Total Revenue and Non-GAAP Net Income/EPS



### Operating Cash flow and Operating Income



# Business Highlights

	February 2016	March 2016	April 2016	June 2016	July 2016	August 2016	September 2016
<b>Plasma Collection</b>				Shandong Taibang's newly-built plasma collection station in Xinglong County of Chengde City, Hebei Province received the operating permit and commenced commercial plasma collection immediately.			
<b>R&amp;D</b>					Guizhou Taibang received approval from the CFDA to commence clinical trials of a new Human Coagulation Factor VIII.		Shandong Taibang obtained approval from the CFDA to begin human clinical trials on its Human Coagulation Factor IX ("FIX") product.
<b>Manufacturing Facility</b>	Huitian obtained the GMP certificate from the China Food and Drug Administration (the "CFDA") for its new plasma production facility in Xi'an, Shaanxi Province, and commenced commercial production thereafter.						
<b>Further Acquisition in Subsidiary</b>			China Biologic increased its equity interest in Guizhou Taibang from 81.81% as of December 31, 2015 to 85.27% following a series of capital injections.		The two former noncontrolling interest holders of Guizhou Taibang, holding a combined 15.3% equity interest, entered into an agreement with China Biologic to withdraw all of their capital contribution in Guizhou Taibang for an aggregate consideration of RMB415.0 million (approximately US\$62.6 million).	Guizhou Taibang paid the first installment of RMB90 million (approximately US\$13.5 million) of the consideration to such former minority shareholders.	
<b>Capital Market</b>		China Biologic helped one of its largest stockholder to complete an offering of 4.26 million shares of China's Biologic's common stock.		China Biologic helped one of its largest stockholder to complete an offering of 2.78 million shares of China's Biologic's common stock.			



October 2016	November 2016	December 2016	Looking forward to 2017
		Shandong Taibang received two approvals from the relevant authorities to build a new plasma collection station in Ju County of Rizhao City and a new branch collection facility in Feicheng County of Tai'an City, both in Shandong Province.	Shandong Taibang's new plasma collection station in Daming County of Chengde City, Hebei Province is under construction and is expected to commence commercial plasma collection in 2017.
Shandong Taibang obtained approval from the CFDA to begin human clinical trials on its Human Antithrombin III ("ATIII") product.	Shandong Taibang obtained approval from the CFDA to begin human clinical trials on its Human Cytomegalovirus Immunoglobulin (pH4) For Intravenous Injection ("CMV IVIG") product.		Shandong Taibang's pipeline product Fibrinogen is expected to get GMP certificate and begin commercial launch in the second half of 2017.
			Shandong Taibang's new manufacturing facility is under construction and expected to start operation at the end of 2017.
Guizhou Taibang completed the registration with the local administration of industry and commerce in connection with the capital withdrawal by two former minority shareholders. As part of the capital withdrawal plan, such minority shareholders also withdrew their existing lawsuits involving Guizhou Taibang.	Guizhou Taibang completed the capital withdrawal of its two former minority shareholders by paying the remaining balance of the consideration pursuant to the agreement.		

### New Fractionation Facility in Shandong Province

- Scheduled to be opened at the end of 2017
- Expand fractionation capacity in Shandong to a minimum of 1,200 metric tons



# Chairman's Letter



Dear Shareholders,

We are pleased to achieve another year of strong financial performance in 2016 as we capitalized on market growth opportunities and met our upwardly revised revenue and profit growth estimates for the year 2016. Attributable to continuously increased plasma supply and production volume, modest product price increases, optimization of our product portfolio mix, and continued penetration into our key markets, we achieved 22.8% revenue growth in RMB terms over the prior year. When factoring in approximately 8 percentage points of RMB depreciation in 2016, revenue growth in USD terms increased 15.1%. We achieved greater levels of non-GAAP adjusted net income growth due to the greater financial contribution from our Guizhou Taibang subsidiary as our equity interest increased and from a stronger-than-expected minority interest contribution from our Xi'an Huitian facility. Consequently, our full year non-GAAP adjusted net income increased 35.1% in RMB terms and 26.7% in USD terms.

China's plasma product market continued to grow in 2016 while we strengthened our geographic footprint and continued to execute our strategy to cultivate the market, resulting in a consistent supply volume increase and market share gains in our main sales regions and among hospital customers. China Biologic remains one of China's largest domestic plasma suppliers achieving higher growth than the overall industry. While the combined sales volume for our IVIG and hyper-immune products in 2016 remained comparable with the prior year due to abnormally higher production levels during 2015, we continued to allocate more production capacity to hyper-immune products including tetanus immunoglobulin. Even as IVIG volume growth curtailed slightly, we were proud to continue to manage strong sales penetration both directly to more than 100 AAA regional hospitals and through distributors to AAA hospitals in tier one cities. Additionally, we were also pleased to experience a continued revenue ramp up with our Factor VIII and PCC products which together accounted for approximately 5% of our total revenue in 2016 from 3.4% in 2015. In 2016, we actively hosted or participated in approximately one hundred medical conferences, seminars or business training programs to communicate our new products to the medical community, and maintained active communication and collaboration with patients through social media tools such as Wechat. This helped to serve the needs of coagulation-deficient patients and also served as a foundation for the promotion of new future products.

After the removal of retail price ceilings by the government in June 2015, our product pricings were largely restricted by the regional government tenders, while the pro-market-driven pricing mechanism provided us greater opportunities to achieve premium pricing for products in significantly short supply. Tetanus immunoglobulin's prices continued to rise in 2016 due to limited supply, and China

Biologic continued to generate higher margin by allocating greater production capacity to tetanus immunoglobulin at the expense of IVIG production volume. By the end of 2016, our tetanus immunoglobulin captured the largest market share in China. For our main plasma products like albumin and IVIG, the prices have been restricted more widely by the provincial tenderings that are still slowly progressing in most provinces, but they also experienced modest increases in the past year.

In 2016, the Chinese government continued its efforts on healthcare reform and started to implement several new policies and regulations which are expected to have a greater impact on our non-plasma placenta polypeptide products than our plasma products. During the year, we experienced challenges in certain geographic regions where regional governments put placenta polypeptide on a complementary therapy list, which could result in limited usage of such products. Additionally, the 'two invoice' policy system in the pharma supply chain, designed to limit the number of distributors between pharmaceutical manufacturers and hospitals with the aim of stabilizing drug prices and enhancing transparency, had been implemented in a few select regions and is expected to expand more broadly to other regions as the central government released national guidance beginning in 2017. Further, the initiative to implement a 'zero-mark-up' policy of drug sales by hospitals could impact our accounts receivable days as well as hospital procurement volume. We welcome these coming changes and believe that, although they present challenges, they

will also provide us the opportunities for revenue and profit growth. For example, the implementation of the two-invoice policy might benefit the sales of our placenta polypeptide products by eliminating the multiple layers of distributors and allowing us to better control the end customers. Our operations team is actively preparing for the anticipated regulatory changes, closely monitoring the implementation of such new regulations for 2017 and will make appropriate and timely adjustments to our sales model.

We are pleased with the government's recent published update to the national reimbursed drug list, known as the NDRL. We believe the update will greatly improve future access and affordability of China Biologic's core products including IVIG, albumin and certain coagulation products with expanding indications included. While most of these products remain in the "B category" of the NDRL, which means that various provincial governments will update their respective provincial reimbursement drugs list prior to July 31st, 2017 and begin implementation later on that year, we expect the expanded insurance reimbursement will further enhance demand for our core products and fuel our growth over the long term.

Our focus on raw material plasma growth continues to be essential for our production and sales volume development. For the fifth consecutive year, China Biologic achieved double-digit growth in plasma collection volume. Just before the 2017 Chinese New Year, we were very pleased to obtain the approvals from relevant authorities to build

a new plasma collection station and a new branch collection facility in the Shandong province. We received the operating permit for our Xinglong plasma collection station in Hebei Province in June 2016 and the other station in Hebei is under construction and expected to be operational in 2017. In December 2016, a new guideline regarding the development of plasma collection stations in China was released by the relevant authorities, which includes granting more licenses for new plasma collection stations preferably to larger companies that can improve plasma quality and safety controls. We believe this guideline represents stricter regulation requirements for opening new plasma collection station and will potentially favor large players like China Biologic.

As a supplement to our own collected plasma, the outsourced plasma supplied by our collaboration partner in 2016 was more than the contractual volume. This plasma is expected to significantly improve the utilization rate at our Guizhou Taibang facility and substantially increase its finished products available to the market in 2017. Including this outsourced plasma, our total annual plasma collection volume surpassed 1,000 metric tonnes in 2016, a new milestone for the company, which also positions us for sustainable growth in the years ahead.

Over the last year, we made excellent progress on our production facility upgrades. The construction of our new fractionation facility in Shandong is ahead of schedule and the facility is expected to commence commercial operation at the end of this year,



The Xinglong plasma collection station that commenced operation in June 2016 in Hebei Province, and the new stations that are under construction.



doubling Shandong facility's production capacity once completed. Our operations team is actively collaborating to shorten the transition period and working diligently to stock sufficient inventory to ensure adequate product supply prior to the shutdown of the old facility. Our Xi'an Huitian Blood Products facility, in which we have minority interest, resumed operation in 2016 and made a more significant contribution to our business this past year than originally forecast.

In addition to our many operational achievements in 2016, we were also pleased to fully acquire 100% equity interest in Guizhou Taibang after a series of capital injections and the final capital withdrawal by minority shareholders. This enables China Biologic to fully capture the high growth potential and receive the full benefits and earnings accretion of products produced at this facility. Following the minority shareholders' withdrawal, our past lawsuits with these former shareholders were also resolved.

There were notable accomplishments on the R&D front over the past year. We obtained clinical trial approvals for three new products - Human Coagulation Factor IX, Human Antithrombin III and Human

Cytomegalovirus Immunoglobulin (pH4) for Intravenous Injection ("CMV IVIG"), all of which are new to market in China. Our long-awaited fibrinogen product has completed most of the required procedures according to new CFDA regulations in July 2015 for all pharmaceuticals in the registration application, and also completed the CFDA's on-site inspection for the production facility. If the CFDA finishes its inspection of our clinical trial data at participatory hospitals over the next few months, we expect to launch this product to the market in the second half of 2017. We believe these new products will further improve our plasma fractionation utilization and contribute to our long-term financial growth.

As we focus on executing our business plan, we remain committed to our shareholders. We successfully completed two follow-on offerings in March and June 2016, which added new institutional investors to our shareholder base, improved our ownership structure and increased our stock liquidity.

Looking ahead, we expect 2017 to be another healthy year of growth for our business although there could be challenges related to production supply during the

transition of our Shandong facilities. Our team will make every effort to ensure a smooth transition to the new facility in Shandong and that core customer demand will be met during the transition period. We also acknowledge certain challenges resulting from recent government healthcare reform initiatives including a quicker-than-expected implementation time frame of the 'two invoice' policy, possible zero-mark-up policy for drug procurement among certain hospital customers, potential public tendering delays in various local markets and from other new government pharmaceutical regulations. We aim to make appropriate and timely adjustments to our sales model according to central or regional regulations and changes in market conditions, and we will continue our expansion plan to further cultivate the market. We will maintain our focus on plasma collection growth from both existing collection stations and new stations. Our R&D efforts will be centered on ensuring successful registration of near-to-mature products, developing new products and improving the production yield of existing products.

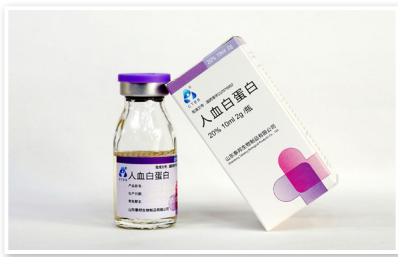
Finally, I would like to express my gratitude to the entire China Biologic Products team for its dedication and achievements over the past year. I also would like to thank you, our stockholders, for your continued support and commitment to our company. With your support, we can accomplish a great deal in the years to come.

Sincerely,

**Mr. David Gao**  
**Chairman, CEO & President,**  
**China Biologic Products, Inc.**



# Our Products



## Human Albumin

Mainly used in the treatment of shock caused by blood loss trauma or burn, raised intracranial pressure caused by hydrocephalus or trauma, oedema or ascites caused by hepatocirrhosis and nephropathy; prevention and treatment of low-density-lipoproteinemia and neonatal hyperbilirubinemia.



## Human Immunoglobulin for Intravenous Injection

Mainly used in the treatment of primary immunoglobulin deficiency, such as X chain low immunoglobulin, familiar variable immune deficiency, immunoglobulin G secondary deficiency; secondary immunoglobulin deficiency, such as severe infection, newborn sepsis; and auto-immune deficiency diseases, such as Idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura or kawasaki disease.



## Human Hepatitis B Immunoglobulin

Mainly used in the prevention of measles and contagious hepatitis. When applied together with antibiotics, its curative effect on certain severe bacteria or virus infection may be improved.



## Human Tetanus Immunoglobulin

Mainly used for the prevention and therapy of tetanus, and is particularly applied to patients who have allergic reactions to tetanus antitoxin.



### Human Rabies Immunoglobulin

Mainly for passive immunity from bites or claws by rabies or other infected animals. All patients suspected of being exposed to rabies will be treated with a combined dose of rabies vaccine and human rabies immunoglobulin.



### Human Immunoglobulin

Mainly used in the treatment of primary immunoglobulin deficiency, such as X chain low immunoglobulin, familiar variable immune deficiency, immunoglobulin G secondary deficiency; secondary immunoglobulin deficiency, such as severe infection, newborn sepsis; and auto-immune deficiency diseases, such as Idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura or kawasaki disease.



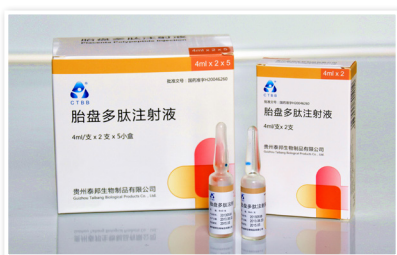
### Human Coagulation Factor VIII

Mainly used for correcting the disorder of coagulation due to deficiency of Factor VIII, for prevention and control of bleeding in patients with hemophilia A or acquired Factor VIII deficiency, and for treatment of bleeding caused by operation on these patients.



### Human Prothrombin Concentrate Complex

Mainly used for the treatment of congenital and acquired clotting factor II, VII, IX, X deficiency (single deficiency or combined deficiency), including: the clotting factor II, VII, IX, X deficiency, including Hemophilia B; excessive anticoagulant, and vitamin K deficiency; coagulation disorders and bleeding caused by liver disease when the patients need to correct blood coagulation dysfunction; a variety of issues caused by the prolonged prothrombin time when surgery cannot be performed due to a deficiency of clotting factor; treatment for the bleeding symptoms of Hemophilia A that has produced inhibitor of clotting factor VIII; reversing hemorrhage induced by coumarin anticoagulants.



### Placenta Polypeptide

Mainly used in the treatment of cell immunity deficiency diseases, viral infection and leucopenia caused by various reasons, and assists in postoperative healing.

# Research & Development

## Innovation focuses on:

- New products through internal R&D and partnership with international players
- Continual improvement in yield for existing products
- Enhancing product quality through new technologies
- Continual improvement in production methods

Products Currently in Development	Treatment / Use	Status of Product Development	Stage*
Human fibrinogen	Treatment for lack of fibrinogen and increase human fibrinogen concentration.	Completed on-site inspection by the CFDA. Commercial production expected in the second half of 2017.	4
Immune Globulin Intravenous (Human), Caprylate/Chromatography Purified and 20 nm virus filtration	Treatment for original immunoglobulin deficiency, secondary immunological deficiency, and auto-immune deficiency diseases.	Obtained approval for clinical trial by the CFDA.	3
Human coagulation factor IX	Prevention and control of bleeding in patients who suffer from hemophilia B.	Obtained approval for clinical trial by the CFDA.	3
Human Antithrombin III (concentration)	Treatment for (1) hereditary antithrombin III deficiency in connection with surgical or obstetrical procedures and (2) thromboembolism.	Obtained approval for clinical trial by the CFDA.	3
Human Cytomegalovirus Immunoglobulin	Prophylaxis and treatment of CMV infection, especially for the prevention of active virus replication for patients in immunosuppression, such as organ transplantation patients.	Obtained approval for clinical trial by the CFDA.	3
Human Fibrin Sealant	Adjunct to hemostasis on patients undergoing surgery in case that traditional surgical techniques (such as suture, ligature or cautery) are ineffective or impractical.	Completed the official virus inactivation by the PRC National Institutes for Food and Drug Control. Completed the animal experiments for safety and effectiveness.	1

Note : Stage 4: Registration; Stage 3: Clinical trials; Stage 2: Clinical trial application; Stage 1: Pre-clinical research





# Marketing Activities



## I. Academic Events

The development of China's plasma product market is significantly behind that of other developed countries in terms of product structure and per capita usage of each plasma product. An important way to promote plasma market development and to improve cure rates is to raise hospital and patient awareness of plasma products. CBPO is one of the few companies to market plasma products in China.

In 2016, China Biologic Product hosted, participated and supported over 100 events nationwide, including academic conferences, business training programs and patient education. Plasma products and programs promoted by CBPO in 2016 included: IVIG, Fact VIII and PCC, covering ER, ICU, cardiology, pediatrics, hematology and anesthesiology departments.

## II. New Media Promotion

Through new media platforms like Wechat and Weibo, China Biologic introduced plasma products and diseases that can be cured through plasma therapy such as hemophilia. Meanwhile, CBPO also hosted some photo contests and solicited contributions to engage patients.



Above: Entries in CBPO's fruit carving contest

Right: CBPO's posts on Wechat platform



# Corporate Social Responsibility

## 1. Public service activities for poverty alleviation

In April 2016, CBPO initiated its 'fused in blood, embraced in love' project to help hemophilia patients in Jinan, the capital city of Shandong Province. The project is co-sponsored by local government agencies and charity organizations including the Shandong Poverty Alleviation Office.

China Biologic Products will rely on the Shandong Health and Poverty Alleviation Fund and the Hemophilia Treatment Center of the Shandong Province Blood Center to donate 5 million yuan worth of medicine and rescue funds to underprivileged hemophilia patients within three years.

The Project will target underprivileged hemophilia patients and help implement accurate measures to impoverished villages to improve the effectiveness of poverty alleviation, so that more hemophilia patients can receive standardized treatment and improve their quality of life.

## 2. China Biologic Staff participating in plasma donation

CBPO employees also participated actively in plasma donations. This initiative was enthusiastically supported by all levels of corporate staff, from senior management to new hires, and even their families. Everyone proactively engaged in the plasma donation activity to show their support and care for hemophilia patients.



CBPO employees from senior management to new hires actively participated in plasma donations.



### 3. China Biologic participating in “World Hemophilia Day: Walk for Love” to support and encourage hemophilia patients.

The theme of World Hemophilia Day 2016 was “Treatment for all is the vision of all.” China Biologic’s staff participated in the “Walk for Love” activity and introduced knowledge of hemophilia, hoping to raise social awareness of hemophilia to gather greater support for hemophilia patients and their families.

# Board of Directors



**Mr. David (Xiaoying) Gao**  
Chairman, CEO & President

**Mr. Gao** has been a member of our Board since October 6, 2011, our Chairman since March 30, 2012 and our CEO since May 10, 2012. From February 2004 until the company's acquisition by Sanofi in February 2011, Mr. Gao served as the chief executive officer and director of BMP Sunstone Corporation (Nasdaq: BJGP). Following the acquisition, he served as a senior integration advisor for Sanofi from February to August 2011. From February 2002 through February 2004, Mr. Gao served as the chairman of BMP China's board of directors. Mr. Gao served as the president and a director of Abacus Investments Ltd, a private wealth management company, from August 2003 until June 2004, and as chief executive officer of Abacus from July 2003 to June 2004. From 1989 to 2002, Mr. Gao held various executive positions at Motorola, Inc., including: a director and vice president of the Integrated Electronic System Sector, Asia-Pacific operation, from 1998 to 2002; a Member of Motorola Asia Pacific Management Board, Management Board of Motorola Japan Ltd., from 2000 to 2002; and Motorola China Management Board from 1996 to 2002. Mr. Gao holds a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from the Beijing Institute of Technology, a M.S. in Mechanical Engineering from Hanover University, Germany, and an M.B.A. from The Massachusetts Institute of Technology.



**Mr. Sean Shao**  
Independent Director,  
Chairman of Audit Committee and  
Compensation Committee

**Mr. Shao** has been a member of our Board since July 24, 2008. In addition to his roles with us, Mr. Shao currently serves as independent director and chairman of the audit committee of: 21Vianet Group, Inc., a leading carrier-neutral internet data center services provider listed on NASDAQ since August 2015; Trina Solar Limited, an integrated solar-power products manufacturer and solar system developer listed on the NYSE since January 2015; Jumei International Holding Ltd., an e-commerce company listed on NYSE since May 2014; LightInTheBox Holdings Co. Ltd., an e-commerce company listed on NYSE since June 2013 and UTStarcom Holdings Corp., a provider of broadband equipment and solutions listed on NASDAQ since October 2012. He served as the chief financial officer of Trina Solar Limited from 2006 to 2008. In addition, Mr. Shao served from 2004 to 2006 as the chief financial officer of ChinaEdu Corporation, an educational service provider, and of Watchdata Technologies Ltd., a Chinese security software company. Prior to that, Mr. Shao worked at Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu CPA Ltd. for approximately a decade. Mr. Shao received his master's degree in health care administration from

the University of California at Los Angeles in 1988 and his bachelor's degree in art from East China Normal University in 1982. Mr. Shao is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.



**Dr. Yungang Lu**  
Independent Director  
Chairman of Governance

**Dr. Lu** has been a member of our Board since March 19, 2012. Dr. Lu has served as a managing director of Seres Asset Management Limited, an investment manager based in Hong Kong, since August 2009. Dr. Lu also serves as a director of the following listed companies: China Techfaith Wireless Communication Technology Ltd., a handheld device company in China, and China Cord Blood Corporation, a provider of cord blood storage services in China. From 2004 to July 2009, Dr. Lu was a Managing Director of APAC Capital Advisors Limited, a Hong Kong-based investment manager specializing in Greater China equities. Dr. Lu was a research analyst with Credit Suisse First Boston (Hong Kong), a financial services company, from 1998 to 2004, where his last position was the head of China Research. Before moving to Credit Suisse, he worked as an equity analyst focused on regional infrastructure at JP Morgan Securities Asia, a financial services company, in Hong Kong. Dr. Lu received a B.S. in Biology from Peking University, an M.S. in Biochemistry from Brigham Young University and a Ph.D. in Finance from the University of California, Los Angeles.



**Mr. David Hui Li**  
Director

**Mr. David Hui Li** has been a member of our Board since November 4, 2013. Mr. David Li was an executive director and a managing director at Warburg Pincus Asia LLC (“Warburg Pincus”) from 2002 to January 2016. Prior to joining Warburg Pincus, Mr. Li served as an executive director in the investment banking division of Goldman Sachs from 2001 to 2002 and that of Morgan Stanley from 1994 to 2001. He is also a director of UCAR Inc. and China Advanced Gas Resources (Hong Kong) Limited. Mr. Li received a B.S. in economics from Renmin University of China and an M.B.A. from Yale University School of Management.



**Prof. Wenfang Liu**  
Independent Director

**Prof. Wenfang Liu** has been a member of our Board since February 27, 2011. He has served as an independent director of Sinco Pharmaceuticals Holdings Limited, a Hong Kong listed pharmaceutical company from March 2016. From 2007 to 2011, Prof. Liu served as the chief consultant for Sichuan Yuanda Shuyang Pharmaceuticals. Prior to that, he served from 2000 to 2007, in various managerial positions including as the chief engineer and a director of Hualan Biological Engineering, and as a director of blood separating, from 2005 to 2006, at Chengdu Jiaying Medical Product Co. Ltd. Prior to that, Prof. Liu served, from 1998 to 1999, as the chief engineer of Guiyang Qianfeng Biological Products Co. Ltd., and from 1988 to 1998 as the vice chairman of the Institute of Blood Transfusion of Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences. Prof. Liu previously served as a member of the Sichuan CPPCC Standing Committee, the Chinese Society of Blood Transfusion and the China Medical Biotech Association. He holds a Bachelor’s Degree in Bio-Chemistry from the Chinese Academy of Sciences, Forest and Soil College and was a Ph.D. advisor from 1997 to 1998.



**Mr. Zhijun Tong**  
Independent Director

**Mr. Tong** has been a member of our Board since April 20, 2012. He has served as the chairman of the board of directors of several corporations, including Spain Qifa Corporation Ltd. since 1996, Hong Kong Tong's Group since 2007, Sunstone (Qingdao) Plant Oil Co., Ltd. since 2008, Sunstone (Qingdao) Food Co., Ltd. since 2009, Shengda (Zhangjiakou) Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. since 2011 and Shengda (Qianxi) Chinese Medicine Cultivation Co., Ltd. since 2012. Mr. Tong has also served as a director and a vice president of Spain International Haisitan Group since 1993. From 2007 to 2011, he was the chairman of the board of directors and General Manager of Sunstone Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd, and also served as the president and a director of BMP Sunstone Corporation, a NASDAQ-listed pharmaceutical corporation.



**Mr. Albert (Wai Keung) Yeung**  
Independent Director

**Mr. Yeung** has been a member of our Board since July 29, 2012. Mr. Yeung has been since 2005 a partner of Albert Yeung & Associate Consulting Company, a consulting company providing M&A, leadership and executive coaching services to senior managers and chief executive officers. From August 2006 to February 2011, Mr. Yeung also served as a director of BMP Sunstone Corporation, a company listed on NASDAQ until the company's acquisition by Sanofi. From April 1, 2015, Mr. Yeung has been an independent director of PharmaMax Corporation. Since September 6, 2015 Mr. Yeung has been an independent director of Beijing Promed Medical Technology Co. Ltd. Prior to retirement, Mr. Yeung had spent more than 30 years in China's pharmaceutical industry, holding various senior sales, marketing and general management positions with major pharmaceutical corporations in Hong Kong and mainland China, including Johnson & Johnson, Xian-Janssen, Burroughs Wellcome, Bristol Myers-Squibb and GlaxoSmithKline.



**Mr. Joseph Chow**  
Independent Director

**Mr. Chow** has been a member of our Board since November 3, 2014. Mr. Chow has over 20 years of experience in corporate finance, financial advisory and management and has held senior executive and managerial positions in various public and private companies. Mr. Chow was recently a managing director of Moelis and Company and was previously a managing director at Goldman Sachs (Asia) LLP. Prior to that, he served as an independent financial consultant, as chief financial officer of Harbor Networks Limited, and as chief financial officer of China Netcom (Holdings) Company Limited. Prior to that, Mr. Chow served as the director of strategic planning of Bombardier Capital, Inc., as vice president of international operations of Citigroup and as the corporate auditor of GE Capital. Mr. Chow currently sits on the board as independent non-executive director for China ZhongDi Dairy Holdings Company Limited, Intime Department Store (Group) Co., Ltd. and CAR, Inc., respectively, which are companies listed on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong. Mr. Chow obtained a Bachelor of Arts degree in political science from Nanjing Institute of International Relations and a Master of Business Administration degree from the University of Maryland at College Park.

# Corporate Information

**China Biologic Products, Inc.**

Room 1801, 19 Chaoyang Park Road  
Chaoyang District, Beijing 100125  
People's Republic of China  
China: +86 10 6598 3099  
ir@chinabiologic.com

**Market Data**

Exchange: NASDAQ  
Ticker: CBPO

**Website**

[www.chinabiologic.com](http://www.chinabiologic.com)

**Transfer Agent**

Securities Transfer Corporation  
2591 Dallas Parkway,  
Suite #102,  
Frisco, Texas, 75034  
Tel: 469-633-0101

**Legal Counsel**

Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP

**Independent Auditor**

KPMG

**IR Agent**

ICR LLC  
Bill Zima, Partner  
China: 203-682-8200  
U.S.: +1 646 405 5191  
[William.Zima@icrinc.com](mailto:William.Zima@icrinc.com)



**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended: December 31, 2016

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File No. 001-34566

**CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**

*(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)*

**75-2308816**

*(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)*

**18th Floor, Jialong International Building, 19 Chaoyang Park Road  
Chaoyang District, Beijing 100125  
People's Republic of China**

*(Address of principal executive offices)*

**(+86) 10-6598-3111**

*(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)*

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	NASDAQ Global Select Market
Preferred Share Purchase Rights	NASDAQ Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files) Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated Filer

Accelerated Filer

Non-Accelerated Filer

Smaller reporting company

*(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)*

Indicate by check mark whether registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based upon the closing sale price on June 30, 2016 as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, was approximately \$2,162 million.

There were a total of 27,184,780 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding as of February 23, 2017.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Commission within 120 days after the close of the registrant's fiscal year are incorporated by reference into Part III of this annual report on Form 10-K.

---



## China Biologic Products, Inc.

Annual Report on Form 10-K  
Year Ended December 31, 2016

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### PART I

Item 1.	<a href="#">Business</a>	3
Item 1A.	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	24
Item 1B.	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	45
Item 2.	<a href="#">Properties</a>	45
Item 3.	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	46
Item 4.	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	48

#### PART II

Item 5.	<a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	49
Item 6.	<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	50
Item 7.	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	51
Item 7A.	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</a>	66
Item 8.	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	68
Item 9.	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	68
Item 9A.	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	68
Item 9B.	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	71

#### PART III

Item 10.	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	77
Item 11.	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	77
Item 12.	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	78
Item 13.	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	78
Item 14.	<a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a>	78

#### PART IV

Item 15.	<a href="#">Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</a>	78
Item 16.	<a href="#">Form 10-K Summary</a>	78

## Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements

In addition to historical information, this report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. We use words such as “believe,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “project,” “target,” “plan,” “optimistic,” “intend,” “aim,” “will” or similar expressions which are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Such statements include, among others, those concerning market and industry growth and demand and acceptance of new and existing products; expectations regarding governmental approvals of our new products; any projections of sales, earnings, revenue, margins or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objectives of management for future operations; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; as well as all assumptions, expectations, predictions, intentions or beliefs about future events. You are cautioned that any such forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks and uncertainties, as well as assumptions, which, if they were to ever materialize or prove incorrect, could cause the results of our company to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those anticipated include risks related to, among others, our ability to overcome competition from local and international pharmaceutical enterprises; decrease in the availability, or increase in the cost, of plasma; failure to renew plasma collection permits for plasma collection stations; failure to meet the GMP standard or other mandatory requirements for any of our facilities; failure to obtain PRC governmental approval to increase retail prices of certain of our biopharmaceutical products; loss of key members of our senior management; and unexpected changes in the PRC government’s regulation of the biopharmaceutical industry in China, or changes in China’s economic situation and legal environment. Additional disclosures regarding factors that could cause our results and performance to differ from results or performance anticipated by this report are discussed in Item 1A “Risk Factors.”

Readers are urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures made by us in this report and our other filings with the SEC. These reports attempt to advise interested parties of the risks and factors that may affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. The forward-looking statements made in this report speak only as of the date hereof and we disclaim any obligation, except as required by law, to provide updates, revisions or amendments to any forward-looking statements to reflect changes in our expectations or future events.

### Use of Terms

Except as otherwise indicated by the context and for the purposes of this report only, references in this report to:

- “China Biologic,” “we,” “us,” “our company,” or “our” are to China Biologic Products, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and, unless the context requires otherwise, its direct and indirect subsidiaries;
- “China” or “PRC” are to the People’s Republic of China, excluding, for the purposes of this report only, Taiwan and the special administrative regions of Hong Kong and Macau;
- “CFDA” are to China Food and Drug Administration;
- “Exchange Act” are to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended;
- “GMP” are to good manufacturing practice;
- “Guizhou Taibang” are to Guizhou Taibang Biological Products Co., Ltd., a PRC company indirectly wholly owned by us, formerly known as Guiyang Qianfeng Biological Products Co., Ltd.;
- “Huitian” are to Xi’an Huitian Blood Products Co., Ltd., a PRC company in which we hold an indirect minority equity interest;

- “NDRC” are to the PRC National Development and Reform Commission;
- “NHFPC” are to the PRC National Health and Family Planning Commission, formerly known as the PRC Ministry of Health;
- “RMB” are to the legal currency of China;
- “PFDA” are to PRC provincial food and drug administration;
- “SEC” are to the Securities and Exchange Commission;
- “Securities Act” are to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
- “Shandong Taibang” are to Shandong Taibang Biological Products Co., Ltd., a PRC company indirectly majority owned by us;
- “Taibang Biological” are to Taibang Biological Ltd., a British Virgin Islands company wholly owned by us, formerly known as Logic Express, Ltd.;
- “Taibang Holdings” are to Taibang Holdings (Hong Kong) Limited, a Hong Kong company indirectly wholly owned by us, formerly known as Logic Holdings (Hong Kong) Limited; and
- “U.S. dollars” or “\$” are to the legal currency of the United States.

## PART I

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

#### OVERVIEW

We are a biopharmaceutical company principally engaged in the research, development, manufacturing and sales of human plasma-based biopharmaceutical products, or plasma products, in China. We are among the top three producers of plasma products in China in terms of 2016 sales, based on our industry knowledge. We operate our business through a majority owned subsidiary, Shandong Taibang, a company based in Tai'an, Shandong Province and a wholly owned subsidiary, Guizhou Taibang, a company based in Guiyang, Guizhou Province. We also hold a minority equity interest in Huitian, a plasma products company based in Xi'an, Shaanxi Province.

We have a strong product portfolio with over 20 different dosage forms of plasma products and other biopharmaceutical products across nine categories. All of our products are prescription medicines administered in the form of injections. Our principal products are human albumin and immunoglobulin for intravenous injection, or IVIG. Albumin has been used for almost 50 years to treat critically ill patients by assisting the maintenance of adequate blood volume and pressure. IVIG is used for certain disease prevention and treatment by enhancing specific immunity. These products use human plasma as their principal raw material. Sales of human albumin products represented approximately 39.2%, 37.6% and 39.3% of our total sales for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Sales of IVIG products represented approximately 34.6%, 42.2% and 40.4% of our total sales for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Our sales model focuses on direct sales to hospitals and inoculation centers and is complemented by distributor sales. In 2016, we generated sales of \$341.2 million, an increase of 15.1% from 2015, and recorded net income attributable to our company of \$104.8 million, an increase of 17.8 % from 2015. In 2015, we generated sales of \$296.5 million, an increase of 21.9% from 2014, and recorded net income attributable to our company of \$89.0 million, an increase of 25.5% from 2014.

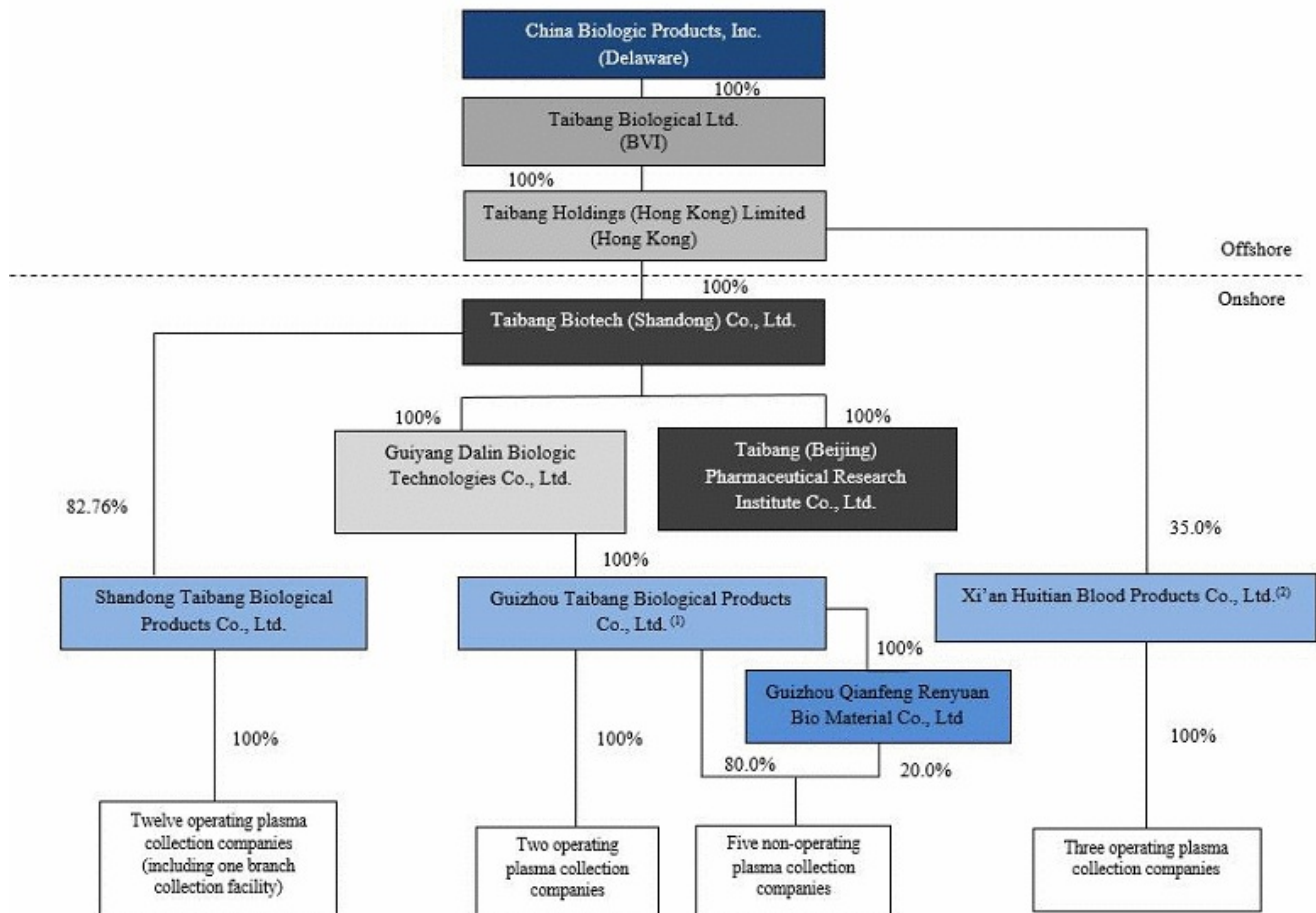
We operate and manage our business as one single segment. We do not account for the results of our operations on a geographic or other basis.

#### Corporate History and Structure

China Biologic Products, Inc. was originally incorporated on December 20, 1989 under the laws of the State of Texas as Shepherd Food Equipment, Inc. On November 20, 2000, Shepherd Food Equipment, Inc. changed its corporate name to Shepherd Food Equipment, Inc. Acquisition Corp., or Shepherd. Shepherd is the survivor of a May 28, 2003 merger between Shepherd and GRC Holdings, Inc., or GRC, a Texas corporation. In the merger, the surviving corporation adopted the articles of incorporation and bylaws of GRC and changed its corporate name to GRC Holdings, Inc. On January 10, 2007, a plan of conversion became effective pursuant to which GRC was converted into a Delaware corporation and changed its name to China Biologic Products, Inc. On July 19, 2006, we completed a reverse acquisition with Logic Express Ltd., or Logic Express, a British Virgin Islands company, as a result of which Logic Express became our wholly owned subsidiary, the former shareholders of Logic Express became our then controlling stockholders, and Logic Express's majority owned PRC subsidiary, Shandong Taibang, became our majority owned indirect subsidiary.

Our common stock was initially quoted on the over-the-counter market maintained by Pink Sheets LLC. On February 29, 2008, our common stock was approved for quotation on the Over-The-Counter Bulletin Board under the trading symbol "CBPO.OB." On November 25, 2009, our common stock was approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "CBPO" and subsequently approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on December 7, 2010.

The following chart reflects our current corporate structure as of the date of this report:



- (1) In April 2016, Guiyang Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd. increased its equity interest in Guizhou Taibang from 81.81% to 85.27% following a series of capital injections. In November 2016, two former minority shareholders withdrew their respective capital contributions in Guizhou Taibang, and as a result, Guizhou Taibang became a wholly owned subsidiary of Guiyang Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd. See “Legal Proceedings — Dispute with Jie’an over Certain Capital Injection into Guizhou Taibang” for further details.
- (2) Pursuant to an investment entrustment agreement dated September 12, 2008, Shandong Taibang holds the 35.0% equity interest in Huitian as a nominee for the benefit of Taibang Biological. For further details on the investment entrustment agreement, see our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 16, 2008.
- (3) On September 3, 2016, the Company disposed of its 100% equity interest in Shandong Taibang Medical Company for a cash consideration of \$128,654. The carrying value of net identifiable assets (including currency translation difference) amounted to \$204,545 as at September 3, 2016, resulting in a disposal loss of \$75,891.

### Corporate Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 18th Floor, Jialong International Building, 19 Chaoyang Park Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100125, People’s Republic of China. Our corporate telephone number is (8610) 6598-3111 and our fax number is (8610) 6598-3222. We maintain a website at <http://www.chinabiologic.com> that contains information about our company, but that information is not part of this report or incorporated by reference herein.

## INDUSTRY

### Overview

We operate in the plasma industry in China. We derive certain industry-related data from reports and written analysis prepared by The Marketing Research Bureau, Inc., or MRB, an independent research firm focused on blood and plasma industry data on a global level, including a China-specific report from January 2017.

China is the second largest plasma products market in the world, after the United States. According to MRB, China's plasma products market (excluding recombinant products) grew from \$0.80 billion in 2009 to \$2.47 billion in 2015 in terms of sales revenue, representing a compound annual growth rate, or CAGR, of 20.7%. MRB expects that by 2018, China's plasma-derived products market will reach over \$3.3 billion, representing about a 35% increase from 2015, assuming domestic plasma supply continues to grow at least 8% annually. Based on our industry knowledge, human albumin products dominated China's plasma products market with a market share of 64.7% in terms of sales revenue in 2016, and IVIG products accounted for 25.2% of the market. Other plasma products, including coagulation factors, accounted for the remaining 10.1% of the market in 2016.

Compared to more developed countries, China has a lower per capita usage level of plasma products, and China's plasma products market is significantly different in terms of product composition and range. In more developed countries such as the United States, IVIG products account for a majority of plasma product sales. This difference reflects the maturity levels of the plasma industries in these countries. According to MRB, plasma fractionation came into existence in the 1940s in the United States, whereas in China, plasma processing appeared in the 1960s or 1970s. Until the early 1970s, the U.S. plasma products market was dominated by albumin products, as is the case in China's market presently. The current low per capita consumption of IVIG products in China is primarily attributable to a lack of awareness of the benefits of IVIG therapy, especially in medical conditions such as primary immune deficiency or chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, and lower per capita healthcare spending in China. China's plasma products market is expected to be increasingly driven by IVIG products in the future as IVIG therapy becomes more widespread as a result of the combined efforts of physician education and product promotion, among other factors.

Based on our industry knowledge, China National Biotec Group, or CNBG, Hualan Biological Engineering Inc., or Hualan, and China Biologic, were the top three plasma product manufacturers in terms of sales revenue in 2016.

### Overall Plasma Products Market Trends

Compared to more developed countries, China's plasma products market has distinctive characteristics and trends, including the following:

*High Entry Barriers.* The PRC State Council has ceased issuing new plasma fractionation licenses since 2001, and there are approximately 30 licensed producers of plasma products in China, of which only approximately 28 are currently in operation. Nearly all of these producers make albumin and IVIG products, but only five of them, including China Biologic, make factor VIII products. Furthermore, foreign investment in domestic producers of plasma products is subject to stringent government approval process. As a result, existing China-based producers with large production capacities face limited competition and are well positioned to gain more market share during the industry consolidation phase.

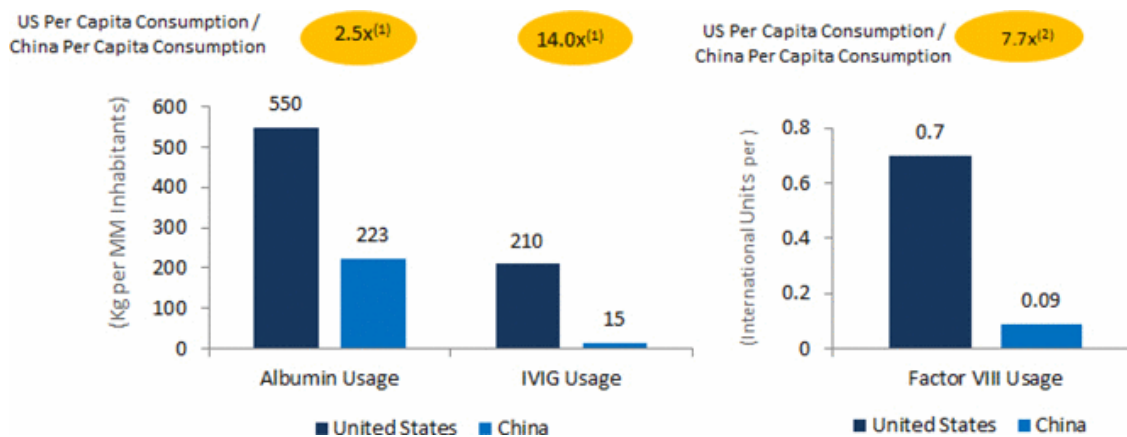


*Stringent regulation.* China's plasma products market is stringently regulated. Because of the public health crises of contaminated plasma products experienced by China over the past decade, China has implemented, and is expected to continue to maintain, stringent regulations for the plasma products industry in the foreseeable future. The opening of a new plasma collection station in China requires the approval by three levels of government authorities, namely the provincial, municipal and county level authorities, which is a time-consuming and difficult process. To be eligible to open a new collection station, a company must produce no fewer than six types of plasma products, which must include products in three mandatory categories, namely human albumin, immunoglobulin and coagulation factors. From 2010 to 2015, various local governments approved the opening of plasma collection stations by small companies that were not able to produce all the mandatory products. In response, in December 2016, the NHFPC and CFDA jointly released a new guideline on the regulation of plasma collection stations. The guideline aims to strengthen regulatory oversight for existing collection stations and approval requirements for new plasma collection stations, and to tighten safety control at the plasma collection stations to improve the quality of plasma collected. The guideline states that in considering the applications for the opening of new plasma collection stations, the relevant authorities should give priority to companies with strong research and development capabilities, high plasma utilization rate and good management practice. We believe this guideline will benefit large plasma products manufacturers like China Biologic by reducing the chance for smaller manufacturers to open new plasma collection stations.

*Demand outstripping supply.* Due to stringent regulations on the collection of raw plasma from human beings and a lack of plasma donation, China has experienced a shortage of plasma products since the 1980s. There are fewer than 220 plasma collection centers in China, compared to over 530 in the United States. The restriction on approving new collection centers in China, cultural barriers to plasma donation, concerns over plasma donation safety, and low quantity per donation and long intervals between donations contribute to the supply shortage. According to the National Health and Family Planning Committee (NHFPC), the demand for raw plasma materials in China is estimated to be over 10,000 tons per annum. Total plasma collected in 2015 was 5600 tonnes in China, in comparison with over 30,000 tonnes in the United States. As a result, the tendering prices for plasma products by various provincial and regional governments have been slightly increased or stabilized in contrast to price cuts for other drugs.

*Ban on imports.* As a measure to prevent a range of viral risks, China strictly prohibits the import of plasma products, except for human albumin and recombinant factor VIII products. In other market segments, such as IVIG, where import is prohibited, domestic producers are shielded from competition from their multinational peers, and the demand for such products in China has been supplied entirely by domestically-sourced plasma only.

*Low consumption level and huge growth potential.* While China's plasma products market has experienced rapid growth in recent years, China's per capita consumption of plasma products lags substantially behind more developed countries. The following chart sets forth the comparison of per capita consumptions of selected plasma products in China and the United States in 2015:



Source: MRB

- (1) Based on 2015 per capita consumption (kilogram per million inhabitants) in the United States divided by 2015 per capita consumption in China.
- (2) Based on 2015 per capita consumption (international units per capita) in the United States divided by 2015 per capita consumption in China.

Based on our industry knowledge, as a result of the growing number of patients seeking treatment of plasma products, an increasing awareness of health benefits of plasma products and the rising affordability of plasma products since the commencement of China's healthcare reform, China's plasma products market is expected to continue to have substantial growth potential.

*Improved fractionation technologies.* In the early years of plasma fractionation in China, technologies used were not as sophisticated as those in the United States, resulting in relatively low yields and a product portfolio limited to only two or three products (albumin, IVIG and hyper-immune globulin products). Technologies used by and yields from leading domestic manufacturers are, however, on par with international standards, and these manufacturers are well positioned to manufacture safer products and have higher production efficiency compared with other domestic companies.

*Increasing market concentration of top players.* China's current landscape of plasma products market is relatively fragmented. However, factors such as stringent regulations, tightened quality control and heavy capital expenditure requirements have contributed to increasing industry consolidation in recent years. For instance, the CFDA issued new GMP requirements to re-certify all the fractionation plants by the end of 2013, which has resulted in the shutdown of smaller fractionation plants that were unable to upgrade their production lines by the deadline. China's plasma industry has also witnessed multiple merger and acquisition transactions in recent years. Market leaders with stable plasma supplies complemented by further collection expansion potentials, strong product portfolios and robust research and development capabilities are expected to be able to continue to solidify their positions and further gain development advantages.

## **Albumin Market Trends**

According to MRB, human albumin products achieved sales revenue of \$1.57 billion in 2015, accounting for 63.8% of China's plasma products market (excluding recombinant factors) in 2015 and representing a CAGR of approximately 25.3% from 2009.

The robust demand for albumin products in China continues to grow as a result of the high incidence of hypo-albuminemia from liver cirrhosis, cancer and in cardiac surgeries. Unlike many other plasma products, albumin products may be imported from other countries due to the acute shortage of albumin products from domestic manufacturers, and as a result, many multinational plasma product manufacturers are expected to continue to divert a large portion of their albumin products to China's market in the future so long as the price in China remains competitive. Based on our industry knowledge, imported albumin products accounted for approximately 56.2% of China's albumin products market in 2016. CNBG, Hualan, and China Biologic were the three largest domestic albumin product manufacturers with a combined market share close to 19.9%, and China Biologic ranked the third with a market share of approximately 6.5%, in terms of sales revenue in 2016.

## **IVIG Market Trends**

According to MRB, China's IVIG products achieved sales revenue of \$671.0 million in 2015, representing a CAGR of approximately 14.5% from 2009. Based on our industry knowledge, CNBG, Hualan, and China Biologic were the three largest domestic albumin product manufacturers with a combined market share close to 48.5%, and China Biologic ranked the third with a market share of approximately 14.7%, in terms of sales revenue in 2016.

In more developed countries, major applications of IVIG therapy are for chronic diseases such as primary immune deficiency and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, which require treatment for a number of years or even lifetime. In contrast, IVIG therapy is only used to treat acute diseases and infections in China. The substantial growth in China's IVIG products market in recent years was mainly due to increasing awareness by doctors of the benefits of IVIG therapy. Compared with the markets in more developed countries, China's IVIG products market is far from mature. In 2015, for instance, the per capita consumption of IVIG products in China was 15.0 grams per 1,000 inhabitants, as compared to over 200 grams per 1,000 inhabitants in the United States, according to MRB, and therefore there is tremendous growth potential as China's IVIG per capita consumption draws closer to that of the United States. Developing this market requires significant efforts from IVIG manufacturers to educate physicians, the public and the health authorities on the benefits of IVIG therapy for a number of medical conditions. In countries with higher per capita consumption of IVIG products, the efficacy of IVIG therapy in a number of medical conditions has been promoted over the years by clinical trials, anecdotal reports, scientific articles, educational activities for physicians and medical students, medical conferences and seminars, and promotional campaigns such as advertisements in medical journals. The role of a specialized sales force was also instrumental in the rapid acceptance of IVIG therapy in North America and Europe. In addition, patient organizations, which are largely supported by IVIG manufacturers, have also become increasingly important in recent years, as they are able to draw physicians' attention to antibody deficiency tests. All of these factors may be replicated in China as a result of IVIG manufacturers' educational and promotional efforts as well as economic development and healthcare spending growth in China.

## **Factor VIII Market Trends**

According to MRB, China's market size for plasma-derived factor VIII was \$36.2 million in terms of sales revenue in 2015, representing a CAGR of approximately 22.7% from 2009. Based on our industry knowledge, only five domestic plasma product manufacturers offered plasma-derived factor VIII in 2016. Hualan, Green Cross (China) Biological Products Co., Ltd., and China Biologic were the largest three domestic manufacturers of plasma-derived factor VIII with a combined market share close to 84.9%, and China Biologic ranked the third with a market share of approximately 21.8%, in terms of sales revenue in 2016.

There were over 15,000 registered hemophilia patients in China as of December 31, 2016, according to China Hemophilia Association, which underpins a significant market demand for factor VIII products. Due to an acute shortage of plasma-derived coagulation factor concentrates available in China as a result of limited coagulation factor manufacturers, recombinant factor VIII products have taken a growing role in hemophilia care in China. However, since recombinant products are approximately twice more expensive than plasma-derived factor VIII products and not covered by national health insurance for full reimbursement in China, they are used only in the absence of suitable plasma-derived products. As an increasing number of China-based manufacturers, including China Biologic, commercially launched factor VIII products, the supply is expected to increase and lead to overall market growth. It is unlikely, however, that plasma-derived factor VIII will be able to fully meet the market demand if hemophilia care continues to improve in China. China's market for factor VIII products is expected to experience a continued shortage of plasma-derived factor VIII products in the foreseeable future.

## BUSINESS

### Our Competitive Strengths

We believe that the following competitive strengths enable us to compete effectively in and capitalize on the growth of the plasma products market:

#### *Leading producer of plasma products in China with strong growth potential*

We are one of the top three producers of plasma products in terms of 2016 sales revenue based on our industry knowledge. In the albumin segment, which accounts for a majority of the plasma products market in China, we are the third largest domestic producer with a market share of approximately 6.5% in terms of 2016 sales revenue, based on our industry knowledge. In the IVIG segment, which is the second largest segment of the plasma products market in China, we are also the third largest producer overall in China with a market share of approximately 14.7% in terms of 2016 sales revenue, based on our industry knowledge.

We have a strong product portfolio with over 20 different dosage forms of plasma products and other biopharmaceutical products across nine categories and a robust near-term product pipeline of seven products. We believe that we are one of the only four plasma products manufacturers in China with the product portfolio comprising at least eight categories of plasma products. Since different types of plasma products utilize different protein components of plasma, different types of plasma products can be produced from the same raw plasma supply with minimal incremental increase in raw material cost. Our broad product portfolio, supported by our strong research and development capabilities, therefore, provides us with the benefit of more comprehensive plasma utilization, which in turn contributes to higher profit margins.

We believe that product safety and supply stability are the most critical considerations for hospitals and inoculation centers in making purchase decisions on plasma products. We implement stringent quality control measures throughout our production process, and have not historically experienced failure to receive pre-sale approval or had a recall with respect to any of our plasma products. We currently have a manufacturing facility in Guizhou Province and expect to launch a new manufacturing facility in Shandong Province by the end of 2017 to replace our old facility in Shandong Province, which together will reach a production capacity of 1,600 tonnes. As a leading producer of plasma products, we have been able to maintain a steady plasma supply volume and sales volume over the years. Our safety record and the stability of our supply, we believe, have strengthened our business relationship with existing customers and enhanced our ability to acquire new customers.

China's plasma products market is, and will continue to be, subject to stringent government regulation. In recent years, however, PRC regulators have also taken initiatives to increase plasma collection volume by approving more new plasma collection stations and expanding plasma collection coverage for existing plasma collection stations. We are well positioned to benefit from these favorable regulatory trends as we are able to meet the associated quality control and technology investment requirements.

***Stable and growing supply of plasma with strategically located collection stations***

Our ability to secure and expand our supply of plasma, a critical raw material for our operations, is one of our key strengths. Our plasma collection network consists of 14 captive plasma collection stations (including one branch collection facility). In addition, Huitian, a company in which we hold a minority equity interest, operates three plasma collection stations. In 2016, we were among the top five plasma collectors in China in terms of collection volume with approximately 12.4% of the total national supply, based on our industry knowledge.

We operate nine plasma collection stations (including one branch collection facility) in Shandong Province, two in Guangxi Province, two in Guizhou Province, and one in Hebei Province, covering 33 cities and counties with an aggregate population of approximately 42.6 million. Shandong Province has one of the largest population, and Guangxi Province and Guizhou Province are among the least economically developed regions in China — both favorable characteristics underpinning a strong and stable plasma supply. Hebei Province is an underdeveloped province for plasma collection that provides convenient and economic transportation to our manufacturing facilities in adjacent Shandong Province.

We continue to seek innovative ways to identify and attract potential plasma donors. We regularly organize a variety of community events to deliver our messages that focus on the life-saving and other social contribution aspects of plasma donation. We also regularly review our donor compensation to ensure that it remains competitive. In addition, we actively seek to expand the geographic coverage of our existing collection stations to gain access to additional donor populations. As a result of our collection efforts, our average plasma collection volume is greater than the national average by approximately 78.0% in 2016 based on our industry knowledge. Our total plasma collection volume increased by approximately 16.9% from 2015 to 2016.

In addition to increasing our collection volume at existing plasma collection stations, we also seek to build new plasma collection stations to expand our donor base. For example, in October 2014, we received regulatory approval to build two new plasma collection stations in Xinglong and Daming Counties, respectively, in Hebei Province. In June 2016, we received the operating permit for and commenced operations at our new plasma collection station in Xinglong County. The Daming station is still under construction as of the date of this report and is expected to open in 2017. In December 2016, we received the regulatory approvals to build a new plasma collection station in Ju County in Shandong Province and to build a branch collection facility in Feicheng County to operate under our Ningyang plasma collection station in Shandong Province.

### ***Robust near-term product pipeline to capture full plasma value chain backed by strong research and development capabilities***

We currently have six new products under development, with one of them in registration stage and expected to be commercially launched in the second half of 2017. We expect our expanding product portfolio to further increase our comprehensive plasma utilization, which will in turn lead to higher profit margins. With our current and pipeline products, we believe that by 2018, our product offerings will be able to capture substantially all of the value along the plasma products value chain.

Benefiting, in part, from our direct sales to hospitals and inoculation centers, our ability to bring new products to market reflects a research and development process that is demand-driven and highly responsive to physician feedback and the latest market trends in medicine. To complement our research and development efforts, we also work closely with a number of leading research institutes in China specializing in plasma products. As of December 31, 2016, we held 55 patents for plasma products.

### ***Leading position in China's fast-growing IVIG products market***

We are the third largest producer of IVIG products in China in terms of 2016 sales revenue based on our industry knowledge. Our IVIG sales, accounting for approximately 34.6% of our total sales, increased to \$117.9 million in 2016 from \$98.4 million in 2014, representing a CAGR of 9.5% between 2014 and 2016. We attribute our rapid growth and leading position in the IVIG products market, in part, to our continued efforts to promote IVIG therapy to physicians in tier one cities.

Compared with markets in more developed countries, China's IVIG products market is far from mature. In more developed countries, major applications of IVIG therapy are for chronic diseases, which require treatment for a number of years or even lifetime, while in China, IVIG therapy is only used to treat acute diseases and infections. Also, the per capita consumption of IVIG products in China is significantly lower than that in the more developed countries, and therefore there is significant growth potential as China's IVIG consumption draws closer to that of the more developed countries as a result of growing awareness of IVIG therapy and favorable government reimbursement policies. For details of the IVIG products market comparison, see "Industry — IVIG Market Trends." As a leading player in China's IVIG products market, we are uniquely positioned to benefit from the anticipated increase in demand from the popularization of IVIG therapy.

### ***Flexible and effective sales and distribution model aimed to maximize penetration***

We have a flexible sales model that focuses on direct sales to hospitals and inoculation centers and is complemented by distributor sales. Under this sales model, our products reach 30 provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions in China.

In 2016, 55.3% of our product sales were generated from direct sales, and in 2016, our direct sales network covered approximately 605 hospitals and inoculation centers. Our sales and marketing team, consisting of 114 employees as of December 31, 2016, is responsible for the sales and marketing efforts to our end customers and provide product educational programs and other sales support directly to doctors and nurses. These efforts are designed to ensure effective and seamless communications with our end customers, particularly with respect to clinical education, which provides us with first-hand intelligence on the latest industry trends and market demands and enables us to provide better after-sale services and support. For example, our sales and marketing team actively promotes new IVIG indications that are widely accepted in more developed countries but less known among Chinese physicians.

Our direct sales network is complemented by sales through distributors, which accounted for 38.9% of our plasma sales in 2016. We select our distributors through a rigorous process, which focuses on market leadership in the covered region, the degree of control we have over to which hospitals our products are sold (i.e., larger and higher tiered hospitals are preferred), and the level of access we have to our customers (i.e., greater access enables us to better track the sales of our products).

We believe that our flexible sales model of focusing on direct sales is cost-effective and has helped us to achieve strong financial performance. Our selling expenses as a percentage of sales were 3.4%, 3.4% and 4.4% in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively; and our operating margin was 42.1%, 44.7% and 45.7% during these periods, respectively.

### ***Experienced and committed management team***

We have an experienced, dedicated and visionary management team with an in-depth understanding of the pharmaceutical industry in China. Our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. David (Xiaoying) Gao, with more than 14 years of experience in the pharmaceutical industry, was instrumental in the development and implementation of our business strategy. Before joining our company, Mr. Gao was the chief executive officer of BMP Sunstone Corporation before that company was acquired by Sanofi. Our Chief Financial Officer, Ming Yang, has more than 19 years of financial management and accounting experience. Mr. Guangli Pang and Mr. Gang Yang, the general manager of Shandong Taibang and Guizhou Taibang, respectively, have more than 30 and 20 years of experience in the plasma products industry in China, respectively. Since our current senior management team was put in place in 2012, we have been committed to improving corporate governance and enhancing shareholder value. We believe our management team, with their extensive industry background and strong management talent, provides a strong foundation for the execution of our growth strategy and achievement of our goals.

### **Our Business Strategy**

Our mission is to become a first-class biopharmaceutical enterprise in China. To achieve this objective, we have implemented a business strategy with the following key components:

#### ***Securing the supply of plasma***

Due to the shortage of plasma, we plan to build new plasma collection stations in regions not covered by our existing collection network as well as to expand collection territories of existing plasma collection stations in order to secure our plasma supply. We currently have a total of 14 plasma collection stations (including one branch collection facility) in operation, of which nine are in Shandong Province, two in Guangxi Province, two in Guizhou Province and one in Hebei Province. In October 2014, we received the regulatory approval to build two new plasma collection stations in Xinglong and Daming Counties, respectively, in Hebei Province. In June 2016, we received the operating permit for and commenced operations at our new plasma collection station in Xinglong County. The Daming station is still under construction as of the date of this report and is expected to open in 2017. In December 2016, we received the regulatory approvals to build a new plasma collection station in Ju County in Shandong Province and to build a branch collection facility in Feicheng County to operate under our Ningyang plasma collection station in Shandong Province. Meanwhile, we are carrying out various promotional activities to stabilize and expand our donor base for our existing plasma collection stations. A majority of our plasma collection stations recorded increases in plasma collection volume in 2016 as compared to 2015.

#### ***Further strengthening of research and development capability***

We believe that, unlike other more developed countries such as the United States, China's plasma products are at an early stage of development. There are many other plasma products that are being used in the United States, which are not currently manufactured or used widely in China. We intend to strengthen our research and development capabilities through in-house development and partnership with leading international players to expand our product line to include plasma products that have higher margins and are technologically more advanced. We also intend to continue to improve the yield for our products. As a result of our research and development efforts, we currently have six products under development, with one of them in registration stage and expected to be commercially launched in the second half of 2017. For further details of our pipeline products, see “— Our Research and Development Efforts” below. We believe that our increased focus on research and development will give us a competitive advantage in China over our competitors.

### ***Market development and network expansion***

Leveraging on the high quality and steady supply of our products, we intend to expand our geographic coverage in China to include markets where we envision significant growth potential. In particular, we plan to further strengthen our direct sales by growing our sales and marketing team and expanding our coverage among hospitals and inoculation centers. We also plan to strengthen our relationships with major distributors in tier-one cities to deepen our penetration in those markets and to obtain higher market share.

### ***Organic growth complemented by acquisition of competitors and/or other biologic-related companies***

We have expanded organically by securing sufficient plasma supply and strengthening in-house development efforts. In addition to organic growth, acquisition is an important part of our expansion strategy. Although there are approximately 30 approved plasma-based biopharmaceutical manufacturers in the market, we believe that there are approximately 28 manufactures currently in operation in China, only about half of which are competitive. We estimate that the top five manufacturers in China accounted for more than 70.5% market share (excluding imports) in terms of sales revenue in 2016. Furthermore, we believe that the regulatory authorities are considering further industry reform and those smaller, less competitive manufacturers will face possible revocation of their manufacturing permits by the regulators due to the compliance cost, making them potential targets for acquisition. If we are presented with appropriate opportunities, we may acquire additional companies, products or technologies in the biologic-related sectors (e.g., medical, pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical) to complement our current business operations.

### **Our Products**

Our principal products are our approved human albumin and IVIG products. Human albumin is principally used to treat critically ill patients by replacing lost fluid and maintaining adequate blood volume and pressure. IVIG products are primarily used to enhance specific immunity, a defense mechanism by which the human body generates certain immunoglobulin, or antibodies, against invasion by potentially dangerous substances. In a situation where the human body cannot effectively react to these foreign substances, injection of IVIG products can provide sufficient antibodies to neutralize such substances. We are currently approved to produce over 20 different dosage forms of plasma products, which are listed in the table below.



**Approved Products<sup>(1)(2)</sup>**

Human albumin – 20%/10ml, 20%/25ml, 20%/50ml, 10%/100ml, 10%/20ml, 10%/50ml, 25%/50ml and 20%/50ml (10g, from factor IV)

Human immunoglobulin – 10%/3ml and 10%/1.5ml

IVIG – 5%/25ml, 5%/50ml, 5%/100ml and 5%/200ml

Human hepatitis B immunoglobulin – 100 IU, 200IU and 400IU

Human rabies immunoglobulin – 100IU, 200IU and 500IU

Human tetanus immunoglobulin – 250IU

Placenta polypeptide – 4ml/vial

Factor VIII – 200IU and 300IU

Human prothrombin complex concentrate (or PCC) – 300IU

**Treatment/Use**

Shock caused by blood loss trauma or burn; raised intracranial pressure caused by hydrocephalus or trauma; oedema or ascites caused by hepatocirrhosis and nephropathy; prevention and treatment of low-density-lipoproteinemia; and neonatal hyperbilirubinemia.

Original immunoglobulin deficiency, such as X chain low immunoglobulin, familiar variable immune deficiency, immunoglobulin G secondary deficiency; secondary immunoglobulin deficiency, such as severe infection, newborn sepsis; and auto-immune deficiency diseases, such as original thrombocytopenia purpura or Kawasaki disease.

Same as above.

Prevention of measles and contagious hepatitis. When applied together with antibiotics, its curative effect on certain severe bacteria or virus infection may be improved.

Mainly for passive immunity from bites or claws by rabies or other infected animals. All patients suspected of being exposed to rabies are treated with a combined dose of rabies vaccine and human rabies immunoglobulin.

Mainly used for the prevention and therapy of tetanus. Particularly applied to patients who have allergic reactions to tetanus antitoxin. (3)

Treatment for cell immunity deficiency diseases, viral infection and leucopenia caused by various reasons, and assist in postoperative healing.

Treatment for coagulopathies such as hemophilia A and increased concentration of coagulation factor VIII.

Treatment for congenital and acquired clotting factor II, VII, IX, X deficiency, such as Hemophilia B, excessive anticoagulant, and vitamin K deficiency, etc.

(1) “%” represents the degree of dosage concentration for the product and each product has its own dosage requirement. For example, human albumin 20%/10ml means 2g of human albumin is contained in each 10ml packaging and human immunoglobulin 10%/3ml means 300mg of human immunoglobulin is contained in each 3ml packaging. Under PRC law, each variation in the packaging, dosage and concentration of medical products requires separate registration and approval by CFDA before it may be commercially available for sale. For example, among our human albumin products, only human albumin 20%/10ml, 20%/25ml, 20%/50ml, 10%/100ml, 10%/20ml, 10%/50ml, 25%/50ml and 20%/50ml (10g, from factor IV) products are currently approved and are commercially available.

(2) “IU” means International Units. IU is a unit used to measure the activity of many vitamins, hormones, enzymes, and drugs. An IU is the amount of a substance that has a certain biological effect. For each substance there is an international agreement on the biological effect that is expected for 1 IU. In the case of immunoglobulin, it means the number of effective units of antibodies in each package.

(3) Tetanus antitoxin is a cheaper injection treatment for tetanus. However, it is not widely used because most people are allergic to it.

Our approved human albumin, immunoglobulin (including IVIG), factor VIII and PCC products all use human plasma as the primary raw material. All of our approved products are prescription medicines administered in the form of injections.

We have two product liability insurance policies covering Shandong Taibang’s and Guizhou Taibang’s products in the amount of RMB20 million (approximately \$2.9 million) each. Since our establishment in 2002, we have been subject to four lawsuits filed by patients who were treated with our products and received blood and/or plasma transfusions. See “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business — Product liability claims or product recalls involving our products could have a material adverse effect on our business” for further details. We do not expect these four claims to have a material adverse effect on our company.

## Raw Materials

### *Plasma from in-house collection*

Plasma is the principal raw material for our biopharmaceutical products. We currently operate 12 plasma collection stations (including one branch collection facility) through Shandong Taibang and two plasma collection stations through Guizhou Taibang. We plan to build new plasma collection stations throughout China as well as to expand collection territories of existing plasma collection stations. In October 2014, we received the regulatory approval to build two new plasma collection stations in Xinglong and Daming Counties, respectively, in Hebei Province. In June 2016, we received the operating permit for and commenced operations at our new plasma collection station in Xinglong County. The new station in Daming County is under construction as of the date of this report and is expected to open in 2017. In December 2016, we received the regulatory approvals to build a new plasma collection station in Ju County in Shandong Province and to build a branch collection facility in Feicheng County to operate under our Ningyang plasma collection station in Shandong Province. We believe that our plasma collection stations give us a stable source of plasma supply and control over product quality. Also, we believe that we have enjoyed benefits of economies of scale, including sharing certain administration and management expenses across our several plasma collection stations. A majority of our plasma collection stations recorded increases in plasma collection volume in 2016 as compared to 2015.

### *Plasma sourced from Xinjiang Deyuan*

We purchased approximately 143 tonnes of source plasma and plasma pastes from Xinjiang Deyuan Bioengineering Co., Ltd., or Xinjiang Deyuan, for a total consideration of approximately RMB139 million (approximately US\$20.0 million) in 2015. The final products made from such raw materials were fully released into the market by the first half of 2016.

We entered into a cooperation agreement with Xinjiang Deyuan and its controlling shareholder in August 2015, pursuant to which Xinjiang Deyuan agreed to sell to us no less than 500 tonnes of source plasma in batches from August 2015 to August 2018. As required and approved by the local regulator, all plasma used for production must be able to be traced to plasma collection stations, and therefore, we monitor the quality of the plasma collection process at Xinjiang Deyuan. We purchased approximately 210.7 tonnes of source plasma from Xinjiang Deyuan in 2016, which was 17.8% more than the expected volume according to the agreement as of December 31, 2016. The final products made from this plasma began to be released to the market from the fourth quarter of 2016. Our transactions with Xinjiang Deyuan will provide us a significant volume of additional raw material over the contracted period and enable us to efficiently enhance our production capacity utilization and supply more plasma products to satisfy growing market demand.

### *Other raw materials and packaging materials*

Other raw materials used in the production of our biopharmaceutical products include reagents and consumables such as filters and alcohol. The principal packaging materials we use include glass bottles for our injection products as well as external packaging and printed instructions for our biopharmaceutical products. We acquire our raw materials and packaging materials from our approved suppliers in China and overseas. We select our suppliers based on quality, consistency, price and delivery of the raw materials which they supply.

Our five largest suppliers for other raw materials and packaging materials in the aggregate accounted for approximately 42.5%, 36.2% and 30.2% of our total procurement for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. We have not experienced any shortage of supply or significant quality issue with respect to any raw materials and packaging materials.

## Plasma Collection

Our plasma collection stations purchase, collect, examine and deepfreeze plasma on behalf of Shandong Taibang and Guizhou Taibang and are subject to provincial health bureau's rules, regulations and specifications for quality, packaging and storage. Each station is only allowed to collect plasma from healthy donors within its respective districts and in accordance with a time table set by its respective parent company, Shandong Taibang or Guizhou Taibang. The plasma must be tested negative for HBsAb, HCV and HIV antibodies and the RPR test, contain ALT 25 units (ALT) and plasma protein 55g/l, and contain no virus pollution or visible erythrolysis, lipemia, macroscopic red blood cell or any other irregular finding. The plasma is packaged in 25 to 30 separate 600g bags in each box and then stored at a temperature of -20°C or lower within limited time after collection to ensure that it will congeal within six hours. Each bag is labeled with a computer-generated tracking code. Shandong Taibang and Guizhou Taibang are responsible for the overall technical and quality supervision of the plasma collection, packaging and storage at each plasma collection station.

## Sales, Marketing and Distribution

Because all of our products are prescription drugs, we can only sell to hospitals and inoculation centers directly or through approved distributors. For 2016, 2015 and 2014, direct sales to hospitals and inoculation centers represented approximately 61.1%, 59.0% and 65.4%, respectively, of our total plasma products sales. Our five largest customers in the aggregate accounted for approximately 15.5%, 13.0% and 14.6% of our total sales for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Our largest customer accounted for approximately 5.4%, 4.0% and 4.2% of our total sales for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

We select our distributors through a rigorous process, which focuses on market leadership in the covered region, the degree of control we have over to which hospitals our products are sold (i.e. larger and higher tiered hospitals are preferred), and the level of access we have to our customers (i.e. greater access enables us to better track the sales of our products). As part of our effort to ensure the quality of our distributors, we also conduct due diligence to verify whether potential distributors have obtained necessary permits and licenses and facilities (such as cold storage) for the distribution of our biopharmaceutical products and assess their financial condition. Certain of our regional distributors are appointed on an exclusive basis within a specified geographic territory. Our supply contracts set out the quantity and price of products to be supplied by us. For distributors, our contracts also contain guidelines for the sale and distribution of our products, including restrictions on the geographical territory in which the products may be sold. We provide our distributors with training in relation to our products and on sales techniques. We generally require our distributors to pay in advance before we deliver products, with a few exceptions for a credit period of no longer than 60 days to major distributors in tier-one cities. For hospitals and clinics, we generally grant a credit period of no longer than 90 days, with exceptions to certain high credit-worthy customers of up to six months. For 2016, 2015 and 2014, we had not incurred any significant bad debts from our customers.

Our largest geographic market is Shandong Province, representing approximately 24.3%, 23.2% and 23.9% of our total sales for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Jiangsu Province is our second largest geographic market, representing 10.0%, 10.0% and 9.3% of our total sales for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. In addition to Shandong Province and Guizhou Province, we also have sales presence in 28 other provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions.

As of December 31, 2016, our marketing and after-sales services department consisted of 114 employees.

We believe that due to the nature of our products, our competitiveness centers on product safety, steady supply, brand recognition, timely availability and pricing. As all of our products are prescription medicines, we are not allowed to advertise our products in the mass media. For 2016, 2015 and 2014, total sales and marketing expenses amounted to approximately \$11.7 million, \$10.0 million and \$10.7 million, respectively, representing approximately 3.4%, 3.4% and 4.4%, respectively, of our total sales.

## Our Research and Development Efforts

Each of Shandong Taibang and Guizhou Taibang has its own research and development department. All of our research and development researchers hold degrees in medicine, pharmacy, biology, biochemistry or other relevant fields. Our research and development departments are responsible for the development and registration of our products. We also cooperate with a number of leading institutions in China specializing in plasma products to strengthen our research and development capacity.

We employ a market driven approach to initiate research and development projects, including both product and production technique development. We believe that the key to our industry's developments is the safety of products and maximizing the yield per unit volume of plasma. Our research and development efforts are focused on the following areas:

- broaden the breadth and depth of our portfolio of plasma products;
- enhance the yield per unit volume of plasma through new fractionation techniques;
- maximize manufacturing efficiency and safety;
- promote product safety through implementation of new technologies; and
- refine production technology for existing products.

All the products we currently manufacture have been developed in-house. The following table outlines our research and development work in progress:

<u>Products Currently in Development</u>	<u>Treatment/Use</u>	<u>Status of Product Development</u>	<u>Stage*</u>
Human fibrinogen	Treatment for lack of fibrinogen and increase human fibrinogen concentration.	Completed on-site inspection by the CFDA. Commercial production expected in the second half of 2017.	4
Immune Globulin Intravenous (Human), Caprylate/Chromatography Purified and 20 nm virus filtration	Treatment for original immunoglobulin deficiency; secondary immunoglobulin deficiency and auto-immune deficiency diseases.	Obtained approval for clinical trial by the CFDA.	3
Human Antithrombin III (concentration)	Treatment for (1) hereditary antithrombin III deficiency in connection with surgical or obstetrical procedures and (2) thromboembolism.	Obtained approval for clinical trial by the CFDA.	3
Human coagulation factor IX	Prevention and control of bleeding in patients who suffer from hemophilia B.	Obtained approval for clinical trial by the CFDA.	3
Human Cytomegalovirus Immunoglobulin	Prophylaxis and treatment of CMV infection, especially for the prevention of active virus replication for patients in immunosuppression, such as organ transplantation patients.	Obtained approval for clinical trial by the CFDA	3
Human Fibrin Sealant	Adjunct to hemostasis on patients undergoing surgery in case that traditional surgical techniques (such as suture, ligature or cautery) are ineffective or impractical.	Completed the official virus inactivation by the PRC National Institutes for Food and Drug Control. Completed the animal experiments for safety and effectiveness.	1

\* These stages refer to the stages in the regulatory approval process for our products described in “— Regulation.”

For 2016, 2015 and 2014, total research and development expenses amounted to approximately \$7.0 million, \$6.0 million and \$4.2 million, respectively, representing approximately 2.1%, 2.0% and 1.7%, respectively, of our total sales.

### **Competition**

We face intense competition. There are both local and overseas pharmaceutical enterprises that engage in the manufacture and sale of potential substitutes or similar biopharmaceutical products as our products in China. These competitors may have more capital, better research and development resources, and stronger manufacturing and marketing capabilities than we do. In our industry, we compete based upon product quality, production cost, ability to produce a diverse range of products and logistical capabilities.

Our profitability may be adversely affected if competition intensifies, competitors reduce prices, regulators promulgate or strengthen regulations that have the effect of controlling the prices of our products, or competitors develop new products or product substitutes with comparable medicinal applications or therapeutic effects that are more effective or less costly than ours.

There are approximately 30 approved manufacturers of plasma products in China of which approximately 28 are currently in operation. Many of these manufacturers are essentially producing the same type of products that we produce, including human albumin and various types of immunoglobulin. We believe, however, that it is difficult for new manufacturers to enter into the industry due to current regulatory barrier. We believe that our major competitors in China include CNBG, Hualan, Shanghai RAAS Blood Products Co., Ltd., Sichuan Yuanda Shuyang Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Shanxi Kangbao Biological Product Co., Ltd., and Jiangxi Boya Bio Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.

In addition, we also face competition from imported products where allowed. China became a member of the World Trade Organization in December 2001 and as a result imported biopharmaceutical products enjoy lower tariffs. Since 2009, China has experienced a substantial increase in volume of imported human albumin. If the import of human albumin continues to increase, we may face more fierce competition in the domestic human albumin market.

Based on our industry knowledge, we are among the top three plasma products manufacturer in China in terms of 2016 sales revenue. To solidify our market position, we have expanded our product portfolio to include coagulation factor products, such as factor VIII and human prothrombin complex concentrate, or PCC. For factor VIII, we obtained the manufacturing approval certificate and the GMP certification for production facility from the CFDA in 2012. For PCC, we obtained the manufacturing approval certificate in July 2013 and the GMP certification for the production facility in March 2014.

We will continue to meet challenges and secure our market position by enhancing our existing products, introducing new products to meet customer demand, delivering quality products to our customers in a timely manner and maintaining our established industry reputation.

### **Our Intellectual Property**

We held 59 issued patents and 10 pending patent applications in China for certain manufacturing processes and packing designs as of December 31, 2016. We also had eight registered trademarks in China as of December 31, 2016.

In addition, we had registered three domain names as of December 31, 2016, namely, [www.chinabiologic.com](http://www.chinabiologic.com), [www.ctbb.com.cn](http://www.ctbb.com.cn) and [www.taibanggz.com](http://www.taibanggz.com).

## Regulation

Set forth below is a summary of the major PRC regulations relating to our business.

Due to the nature of our products, we are supervised by various levels of the NHFPC and/or CFDA. Such supervision includes the safety standards regulating our raw material supplies (mainly plasma), our manufacturing process and our finished products.

We are also subject to other PRC regulations, including those relating to taxation, foreign currency exchange and dividend distributions.

### *Plasma collection*

Plasma collection stations are commonly used to collect plasma in China and substantially all plasma donations for commercialized plasma products are made at plasma collection stations. Plasma donation means that donors give only plasma but not the other blood components such as platelets, red cells and infection-fighting white cells. In China, current regulations only allow an individual donor to donate plasma in 14-day intervals, with a maximum quantity of 580ml (or about 600 gram) per donation.

The following are the general regulatory requirements to establish a plasma collection station in China:

- meet the overall plan in terms of the total number, distribution, and operational scale of plasma collection stations;
- have the required professional health care technicians to operate a station;
- have the facility and a hygienic environment to operate a station;
- have an identification system to identify donors;
- have the equipment to operate a station; and
- have the equipment and quality control technicians to ensure the quality of the plasma collected.

Plasma collection stations were historically owned and managed by the PRC health authorities. In March 2006, the NHFPC and other eight central governmental departments of the PRC State Council promulgated the Measures for the Reform of Blood Collection Stations whereby the ownership and management of the plasma collection stations are required to be transferred to plasma-based biopharmaceutical companies while the regulatory supervision and administrative control remain with the government. As a result, all plasma collection stations are now having direct supply relationship with their parent fractionation facilities.

Set out below are some of the safety features at China's plasma collection stations:

- Plasma collection stations can only source plasma from donors that are the local residents within the assigned districts approved by the provincial health authorities.
- Plasma collection stations must perform a health check on the donor. Once the donor passes the health check, a "donor permit" is issued to the donor. The standards of the health check are established by the health authorities at the PRC State Council level.

- The designing and printing of the “donor permit” is administrated by the provincial health authorities, autonomous region or municipality government, as the case maybe. The “donor permit” cannot be altered, copied or assigned.
- Before donors can donate plasma, the station must verify their identities and the validity of their “donor permits.” The donors must pass the verification procedures before they are given a health check and blood test. For those donors who have passed the verification, health check and blood test and whose plasma were donated according to prescribed procedures, the station will set up a record.
- Collected plasma which passes quality testing cannot be used to produce plasma products until its donor donates again after a 90-day quarantine period and the subsequently donated plasma passes quality testing as well.
- All plasma collection stations are subject to the regulations on the prevention of communicable diseases. They must strictly adhere to the sanitary requirements and reporting procedures in the event of an epidemic situation.

The operation of plasma collection stations is subject to stringent regulations by the PRC government. We estimate that there were approximately 209 plasma collection stations in operation in China as of December 31, 2016.

***Importation of plasma products***

According to current PRC regulations, except for human albumin and recombinant factor VIII products, all the plasma products are banned from importation into China.

***Production of plasma products***

The manufacture and sale of plasma products are subject to stringent regulations by the PRC government. Under PRC law, each variation in the packaging, dosage and concentration of medical products requires separate registration and approval by the CFDA before it may be commercially available for sale. For example, among our human albumin products, only human albumin 20%/10ml, 20%/25ml, 20%/50ml, 10%/100ml, 10%/20ml, 10%/50ml, 25%/50ml and 20%/50ml (10g, from factor IV) products have been approved and are commercially available. All references in this report to our manufacture and sale of human albumin relate to our approved human albumin products.

The table below illustrates the PRC approval process for the manufacture and sale of new medicines:

<b>Stage</b>	<b>Activities</b>
I      Pre-clinical Research	<p>The pre-clinical research stage mainly involves the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• initiate the research project, study the project feasibility and develop a plan for testing and producing the new medicine;</li> <li>• develop the scope and the techniques for testing the new medicine in the laboratory;</li> <li>• develop laboratory-scale manufacturing process for the new medicine;</li> <li>• develop the manufacturing process for the new medicine on an expanded basis in the workshop; and</li> <li>• develop the virus inactivation process/techniques, engage qualified institution to assess the virus inactivation process/techniques, and report the related documents to the related government authority for re-assessment.</li> </ul>

- 2 Clinical trial application
- The clinical trial application stage mainly involves the following steps:
- submit required sample products and documents to The PFDA. The PFDA will perform an on-site examination on the documents and equipment, and then transfer all the required materials to the CFDA, who will further review the documents and test the sample products;
  - submit a draft clinical trial program to the CFDA for the application of the clinical trial; and
  - obtain approval of the clinical trial.
- 3 Clinical trials
- Clinical trials range from Phase I to IV:
- Phase I: preliminary trial of clinical pharmacology and human safety evaluation studies. The primary objective is to observe the pharmacokinetics and the tolerance level of the human body to the new medicine as a basis for ascertaining the appropriate delivery methods or dosage.
  - Phase II: preliminary exploration on the therapeutic efficacy. The purpose is to assess preliminarily the efficacy and safety of the new medicine on patients and to provide the basis for designing dosage tests in phase III.
  - Phase III: confirm the therapeutic efficacy. The objective is to further verify the efficacy and safety of the new medicine on patients, to evaluate the benefits and risks and finally to provide sufficient experimental evidence to support the registration application of the new medicine.
  - Phase VI: application research conducted after the launch of a new medicine. The objective is to observe the efficacy and adverse reaction of the new medicine under extensive use, to perform an evaluation of the benefits and risks of the application among ordinary or special group of patients, and to ascertain and optimize the appropriate dosage and formula for application.
- 4 Registration
- The registration stage mainly involves the following steps:
- submit documents related to pre-clinical and clinical trials to the PFDA, which will perform on-site inspection on the clinical trials and then transfer the related documents to the CFDA for further review;
  - receive on-site inspection by the CFDA on three consecutive sample productions at the production facilities;
  - obtain the manufacturing approval certificate following the public notification period; and
  - obtain the GMP certificate following the public notification period.
- 5 Production and approval for sale
- The production and approval for sale stage mainly involves the following steps:
- produce the approved products in qualified facilities with requisite GMP certificates;
  - submit documentation and samples of mass production products to the CFDA for inspection; and
  - obtain qualification certificate to mass production products for sale on a batch-by-batch basis.

### ***New GMP standard***

All of our production facilities are required to obtain GMP certificates for their pharmaceutical production activities. In February 2011, the CFDA enacted the new GMP standard, which has significantly increased standards for quality control, documentation, and overall manufacturing processes of blood products, vaccines, injections and other sterile pharmaceutical products. The new GMP standard requires us to, among others, maintain and operate a comprehensive and effective product quality control system throughout the production process. In addition, it imposes higher standards for our production facilities. The new GMP standard became applicable to all of our production facilities at the end of 2013. Following the upgrades on our production facilities, we obtained the renewed GMP certificate for Shandong Taibang and Guizhou Taibang in June 2013 and March 2014, respectively. Huitian obtained the GMP certificate from the CFDA for its new plasma production facility in February 2016 and commenced commercial production thereafter.



## **Pricing**

Prior to June 1, 2015, retail prices of certain pharmaceutical products were subject to various price-related regulations. According to the “Regulations on Controlling Blood Products” promulgated by the PRC State Council in 1996, regional offices of the Pricing Bureau and the NHFPC had the authority to regulate retail prices for controlled plasma products. Effective on June 1, 2015, the NDRC removed the retail price ceilings for all drug products (except for anesthetics and category I antipsychotics) in China. See “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business— We do not have discretion to increase the prices of certain of our products, which are subject to the regional government tendering mechanism.”

After the pricing ceiling was removed, the pricing of pharmaceutical products are mainly subject to the provincial tendering mechanism. In 2016, 31 provinces/regions/municipalities in China initiated a new round of tenders with different tender rules, including the followings trends: 1) a combination of Essential Drug List (“EDL”) tenders and non-EDL tenders; 2) a dynamic pricing system across different provinces; 3) volume-based procurement; 4) different tender mechanisms based on product types; 5) various implementation timelines; 6) group purchase organization (“GPO”) in certain regions. For our plasma products, tetanus immunoglobulin, Factor VIII and PCC are included on the life-saving EDL in most Chinese provinces, for which drug procurement was prioritized and the hospitals are allowed to directly purchase drugs from manufacturers through an on-line procurement process. For products like albumin and IVIG, most provinces adopted regular tendering process that requires manufacturers to compete with other suppliers in both quality and price. To date, most provinces have not completed the tendering. We expect that most of the provinces, which accounted for the majority of our product sales, will finish their tenders in the first half of 2017. Even after the official tendering, there might be post-tender negotiations. Tenders across different provinces with on-line price disclosure will help narrow the differences in tenders among different provinces and make the practice more uniform across the country, which will increase the price pressure since provinces intend to benchmark to the lowest nationwide prices.

In addition, retail prices of pharmaceutical products fully or partially covered under the national insurance system are also affected by the reimbursement ceilings set out in the National Drug Reimbursement List, or the NDRL, which may be adjusted by the NDRC from time to time. The new edition of NDRL was launched on February 21, 2017. The hospitals as participants of the national insurance program are pressured not to sell the products to patients at prices substantially exceeding such reimbursement ceilings. This in turn puts pressure on the manufacturers’ pricing of the relevant products. Seven of our principal products (namely human albumin, IVIG, human rabies immunoglobulin, human tetanus immunoglobulin, factor VIII, PCC and human immunoglobulin) are included in the NDRL. Two other principal products (namely placenta polypeptide and human hepatitis B immunoglobulin), although not included in the NDRL, are also subject to tender and drug reimburse list in certain provinces.

## **Taxation**

On March 16, 2007, the National People's Congress of China passed the Enterprise Income Tax Law, or the EIT Law, and on November 28, 2007, the PRC State Council passed its implementation rules, which became effective on January 1, 2008. The EIT Law and its implementation rules impose a unified EIT of 25.0% on all domestic-invested enterprises and foreign investment enterprises, or FIEs, unless they qualify under certain limited exceptions.

In addition to the changes to the tax structure, under the EIT Law, an enterprise established outside of China with “de facto management bodies” within China is considered a resident enterprise and will normally be subject to an EIT of 25.0% on its global income. The implementation rules define the term “de facto management bodies” as “an establishment that exercises, in substance, overall management and control over, among others, the production, business, recruitment and accounting aspects of a Chinese enterprise.” If the PRC tax authorities subsequently determine that we should be classified as a resident enterprise, then our global income will be subject to PRC income tax of 25%. For detailed discussion of PRC tax issues related to resident enterprise status, see “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Doing Business in China—Under the Enterprise Income Tax Law, we may be classified as a “resident enterprise” of China. Such classification will likely result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC stockholders.”

The EIT Law confirmed that qualified high and new technology enterprises may enjoy a preferential income tax rate of 15%, instead of the uniform enterprise income tax rate of 25%. The PRC Ministry of Science and Technology, the PRC Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation, or SAT, jointly promulgated the Measures for Determination of High and New Technology Enterprise on August 14, 2008 to provide the detailed rules for the examination of qualifications and approval of certificates for high and new technology enterprises. Each high and new technology enterprise certificate is valid for three years. Shandong Taibang was recognized by Shandong provincial government as a high and new technology enterprise in 2008 and renewed the certificate in 2011, as a result of which Shandong Taibang was entitled to enjoy a preferential income tax rate of 15.0% until the end of 2013. In October 2014, Shandong Taibang renewed the high and new technology enterprise certificate, which entitled it to enjoy a preferential income tax rate of 15.0% for a period of three years from 2014 to 2016. Shandong Taibang will apply for a renewal for an additional three years from 2017 to 2019 upon the expiration of such certificate.

According to Notice on Issues Concerning Relevant Tax Policies in Deepening the Implementation of the Western Development Strategy jointly promulgated by the PRC Ministry of Finance, the PRC General Administration of Customs and SAT on July 27, 2011, enterprises located in the western region of China which have at least 70.0% of their income from the businesses falling within the Category of Encouraged Industries in western region of China may enjoy a preferential income tax of 15.0% within the period from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2020. Guizhou Taibang, being a qualified enterprise located in the western region of China, enjoys a preferential income tax rate of 15.0% effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2020.

## **Foreign currency exchange**

The principal regulation governing foreign currency exchange in China is the Foreign Currency Administration Rules (1996), as amended (2008). Under these rules, RMB is freely convertible for current account items, such as trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, but not for capital account items, such as direct investment, loan or investment in securities outside China unless the prior approval of, and/or registration with, the State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or SAFE, or its local counterparts (as the case may be) is obtained.

Pursuant to the Foreign Currency Administration Rules, FIEs in China may purchase foreign currency without the approval of SAFE for trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions by providing commercial documents evidencing these transactions. They may also retain foreign exchange (subject to a cap approved by SAFE) to satisfy foreign exchange liabilities or to pay dividends. In addition, if a foreign company acquires a company in China, the acquired company will also become an FIE. However, the relevant PRC government authorities may limit or eliminate the ability of FIEs to purchase and retain foreign currencies in the future. In addition, foreign exchange transactions for direct investment, loan and investment in securities outside China are still subject to limitations and require approvals from, and/or registration with, SAFE.

#### **Dividend distributions**

Under applicable PRC regulations, FIEs in China may pay dividends only out of their accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, an FIE in China is required to set aside at least 10% of its after-tax profit based on PRC accounting standards each year to its general reserves until the accumulative amount of such reserves reach 50% of its registered capital. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends. The board of directors of an FIE also has the discretion to allocate a portion of its after-tax profits to staff welfare and bonus funds, which may not be distributed to equity owners except in the event of liquidation.

In addition, under the EIT law, the Notice of the State Administration of Taxation on Negotiated Reduction of Dividends and Interest Rates, promulgated on January 29, 2008, the Arrangement between the PRC and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region on the Avoidance of Double Taxation and Prevention of Fiscal Evasion, or the Double Taxation Treaty, which became effective on December 8, 2006, and the Notice of the State Administration of Taxation Regarding Interpretation and Recognition of Beneficial Owners under Tax Treaties, which became effective on October 27, 2009, dividends from our PRC subsidiary, Taibang Biotech (Shandong) Co., Ltd., paid to us through our Hong Kong subsidiary, Taibang Holdings, may be subject to a withholding tax at a rate of 10%, or at a rate of 5% if Taibang Holdings is considered a “beneficial owner” that is generally engaged in substantial business activities in Hong Kong and entitled to treaty benefits under the Double Taxation Treaty.

#### **Our Employees**

As of December 31, 2016, we employed 1,799 full-time employees, of which 48 were seconded to us by Shandong Institute of Biological Products, or the Shandong Institute.

We believe we are in material compliance with all applicable labor and safety laws and regulations in China. We participate in various employee benefit plans that are organized by municipal and provincial governments, including retirement, medical, unemployment, work injury and maternity benefit plans for our managerial and key employees. In addition, we provide short term insurance plans for certain employees while on duty to cover work related accidents. We believe that we maintain a satisfactory working relationship with our employees and we have not experienced any significant labor disputes or any difficulties in recruiting staff for our operations.

#### **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.**

*An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included in this report, before making an investment decision. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations could suffer. In that case, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. You should read the section entitled “Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements” above for a discussion of what types of statements are forward-looking statements, as well as the significance of such statements in the context of this report.*

## RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS

***The biopharmaceutical industry in China is strictly regulated and changes in such regulations, including banning or limiting plasma products, may have a material adverse effect on our operations, revenues and profitability.***

The biopharmaceutical industry in China is strictly regulated by the government. The regulatory regime regulates the process of administrative approval of medicine and its production, and includes laws and regulations such as the PRC Pharmaceutical Law, the Implementation Rules on the PRC Pharmaceutical Law and the Regulations on the Administration of Blood Products. These laws and regulations require entities producing plasma products to comply strictly with certain hygienic standards and specifications promulgated by the government. In the event that a plasma product is discovered to be not compliant with the government's hygienic standards and specifications, the health department may revoke its approval of such plasma product, or otherwise limit the use of such plasma product. Changes in these laws and regulations, including banning or limiting plasma products, could have a material adverse effect on our operations, revenues and profitability.

***If the biopharmaceutical products we sell are found to be contaminated, our operation, revenues and profitability would be severely and adversely affected and we may be subject to civil and criminal liabilities.***

The principal raw material of our existing and planned biopharmaceutical products is human source plasma, which, due to its unique nature, is subject to risks of contaminations and blood-borne diseases. In addition, current technology cannot eliminate entirely the risk of biological hazards inherent in plasma that are not currently known or for which screens are not currently commercially available, which could result in a widespread epidemic due to blood infusion. If any of our human donors is infected with diseases, then the plasma from such donor may be infected. Although we pre-screen all donors in order to ensure that they are not infected with HIV and hepatitis C and have not contracted liver disease, screening tests may fail to identify and exclude from our supply the plasma from infected donors due to technical limitation and human errors. In addition, we purchase source plasma and plasma pastes from Xinjiang Deyuan. Although we perform screening tests on the purchased plasma before putting it into production, we may fail to identify contaminated plasma from Xinjiang Deyuan due to the technical limitation and/or human errors. If any contaminated plasma is not appropriately screened out, our entire plasma supply for the relevant plasma collection station may become contaminated. If the plasma from our collection or purchased from Xinjiang Deyuan is contaminated and we sell biopharmaceutical products made from such plasma, we could be subject to civil liability from suits brought by consumers. Further, we may lose our registration and have criminal liability if we are found by the government to have been criminally negligent. If this occurs, our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition will be materially and adversely affected.

***If our supply of quality plasma is interrupted, our results of operations and profitability will be adversely affected. In addition, if we experience any shortage of raw materials in the future, we may be unable to proceed with our long-term business plan and we may be forced to curtail or cease our operations or further business expansion.***

The production of plasma products relies on the supply of plasma of suitable quality. For 2016, 2015 and 2014, the cost of plasma we used for production accounted for approximately 81.5%, 82.3% and 80.1%, respectively, of total production cost. The supply and market prices of plasma may be adversely affected by factors such as heightened or new regulatory restrictions, higher living standards or outbreaks of diseases, any of which would affect our costs of production. We may not be able to pass on any resulting increase in costs to our customers and therefore any substantial fluctuation in supply or market prices of plasma may adversely affect our results of operations and profitability.

Our production volume, capacity utilization and future expansion are affected by a contraction in the supply of raw materials, especially plasma. In addition to the plasma collected from our own plasma collection stations, we also outsource plasma from Xinjiang Deyuan pursuant to a cooperation agreement entered into in August 2015. Under this cooperation agreement, Xinjiang Deyuan agreed to sell to us no less than 500 tonnes of source plasma in batches over the next three years. We cannot assure you, however, that Xinjiang Deyuan will always deliver the source plasma on schedule or such plasma will always pass our quality inspection. If we experience any shortage of plasma supply or fail to secure sufficient plasma supply for our production, we may not be able to fully utilize our production capacity or proceed with our expansion plans.

***We may not be able to carry on our business if we lose any of the required permits and licenses.***

We and Huitian are required to obtain from various PRC governmental authorities certain permits and licenses, including permits for pharmaceutical manufacturing and GMP certificates for each of our plants, as well as pharmaceutical distribution permits.

Each of the production facilities operated by us and Huitian is required to obtain a GMP certificate for its pharmaceutical production activities. In February 2011, the CFDA enacted the new GMP standard, which has significantly increased standards for quality control, documentation, and overall manufacturing processes that applied to each of the production facilities operated by us and Huitian as of December 31, 2013. In order for us to meet the new GMP standard, we have upgraded the related production facilities of Shandong Taibang and Guizhou Taibang, which obtained the renewed GMP certificates and resumed commercial production of plasma products in June 2013 and March 2014, respectively. Huitian suspended its production in late 2013 and obtained the GMP certification for its new plasma production facility in Xi'an in February 2016 and commenced commercial production thereafter.

We have also obtained permits and licenses and GMP certificates required for the manufacturing and sales of our products. Our permits and licenses are subject to periodic renewal and/or reassessment by the relevant PRC governmental authorities, and the compliance standards may be subject to change from time to time. We intend to apply for the renewal of such permits and licenses when required by applicable laws and regulations. However, we cannot guarantee that we may renew such permits and licenses in a timely manner, or at all. If we are unable to renew our permits and licenses or fail an inspection which would impair our permits and licenses, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

In addition, any changes in compliance standards, or any new laws or regulations that may prohibit or restrict our business activities or increase our compliance costs may adversely affect our operations and profitability. For example, we expect our on-going compliance cost to increase under the new GMP standard as compared to the previous standard. As a result, our business and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected.

***We may fail to obtain, maintain or renew required licenses and permits for our plasma collection stations. In addition, if we fail to adequately monitor our plasma collection stations, follow proper procedures or comply with safety requirements, we may be subject to sanctions by the government, civil and criminal liability.***

We currently operate 12 plasma collection stations (including one branch collection facility) through Shandong Taibang and two plasma collection stations through Guizhou Taibang. Huitian, a company in which we hold a minority interest, operates three plasma collection stations in Shaanxi Province. To enable growth in our sales, we are seeking opportunities to build more plasma collection stations. In October 2014, we received the regulatory approval to build two new plasma collection stations in Xinglong and Daming Counties, respectively, in Hebei Province. In June 2016, we received the operating permit for and commenced operations at our new plasma collection station in Xinglong County. In September 2015, we received the regulatory approval to build a new branch collection facility to operate under our Ningyang plasma collection station in Shandong Province. We obtained the operating permit for this new branch collection facility in October 2015 and commenced plasma collection thereafter. In December 2016, we received the regulatory approvals to build a new plasma collection station in Ju County in Shandong Province and to build a branch collection facility in Feicheng County to operate under our Ningyang plasma collection station in Shandong Province. The operation of plasma collection stations, however, is highly regulated and we cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain, maintain and renew the required licenses and permits for existing and new plasma collection stations in desirable locations or in a timely manner, if at all. For example, we have experienced difficulties and delays in obtaining and/or renewing the business licenses and collection permits for a new plasma collection station in Pubei, Guangxi Province and five existing plasma collection stations we acquired in Guizhou Province. While we monitor our plasma intake procedures through frequent unscheduled inspections of our stations, there remain risks that our plasma collection stations may fail to comply with hygiene and procedural requirements for plasma screening, collection, storage and tracking. If we fail to comply with any of these requirements, we may lose our plasma collection permits or incur criminal liability if we are found by the government to have been criminally negligent. In the case of plasma contamination, we may also be subject to civil liability from suits brought by consumers of our biopharmaceutical products. In addition, failure to comply with hygiene and procedural requirements may cause harm to donors, who may contract diseases from other donors, among other things. Any such incident may subject us to government sanctions, civil or criminal liabilities. If any of these events were to occur, our business, reputation and prospects would be materially and adversely affected.

***Our operations, sales, profit and cash flow will be adversely affected if our plasma products fail to pass inspection in a timely manner.***

The PRC government inspects each batch of our plasma products before we can ship it to our customers. The CFDA has quality standards which require the regulators to assess, among other things, the appearance, packing capacity, thermal stability, pH value, protein content and purity of the product. We must strictly comply with relevant rules and regulations throughout the lifecycle of each product including plasma collection, delivery, production and packaging. Government regulators typically take more than a month to inspect one batch of plasma products. The process begins when the regulator randomly selects samples of our products and delivers them to the PRC National Institute for the Control of Pharmaceutical and Biological Products, or NICBPB, for testing, and the process ends when the products are given final approval by NICBPB. In the event that the regulators delay the approval of or reject our products or change the requirements such that we are unable to comply, our operations, sales, profit and cash flow will be adversely affected.

***Current or worsening economic conditions may adversely affect our business and financial condition.***

We currently generate sufficient operating cash flows which provide us with significant working capital. However, any uncertainty arising out of economic conditions may affect our ability to manage normal relationships with our customers, suppliers and creditors and adversely affect our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition, or those of our customers, suppliers and creditors. Current or worsening economic conditions may adversely affect the ability of our customers to pay for our products, and curtail their spending on healthcare generally. This could result in a decrease in the demand for our products, declining cash flows, longer sales cycles, slower adoption of new technologies and increased price competition. These conditions may also adversely affect certain of our suppliers, which could cause a disruption in our production capacities. Such reductions and disruptions could have a material adverse effect on our business operations.

***Our inability to successfully research and develop new biopharmaceutical products could have an adverse effect on our future growth.***

We believe that the successful development of biopharmaceutical products can be affected by many factors. Products that appear to be promising in the early phases of research and development may fail to be commercialized for various reasons, including the failure to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals. In addition, the research and development cycle for any new medicine is a relatively lengthy process. In our experience, the process of conducting research and various tests on new products before obtaining a new medicine certificate from the CFDA and subsequent procedures may take approximately three to five years. We cannot assure you that our future research and development projects will be successful or that they will be completed within the anticipated time frame or budget. Also, we cannot guarantee that we will receive the necessary approvals from relevant authorities for the production of our newly developed products. Even if such products could be successfully commercialized, we cannot assure you that they will be accepted by the market as anticipated.

As mandated by a CFDA notice promulgated on July 22, 2015, all pharmaceutical enterprises that are in the process of registration application are required to inspect the data from the clinical trials and report the inspection results to the CFDA and to withdraw the registration application should any deficiency surface from such inspection.

Since July 22, 2015, 1,622 manufacturing certificates have been included in the self-inspection list, among which 67% submitted the data, 20% withdrew, and 12% asked to waive the clinical trials.

The three typical reasons for application withdrawals include:

- insufficiency of application documents;
- quality issue uncovered from trial data;
- voluntary withdrawal to improve the quality of clinical trial data.

We withdrew the registration application for human hepatitis B immunoglobulin (pH4) for intravenous injection as a result of our self-inspection in December 2015 with the aim to improve the quality of clinical trial data.

Given the uncovered quality issues and rising costs for clinical trials, certain small drug manufacturers may face increased difficulty in submitting new registration applications, which could accelerate the CFDA's overall review process. We cannot assure you, however, that our registration applications will benefit from this new CFDA practice. Our new product launches might be delayed or aborted due to our withdrawal in December 2015 and any forced or voluntary withdrawal of our other products in the process of registration application in the future should quality issues be uncovered from the inspection of the relevant clinical trial data. Such delay or abortion could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

***We do not have discretion to increase the prices of certain of our products, which are subject to the regional government tendering mechanism.***

Prices of certain pharmaceutical products were subject to various price-related regulations. Effective on June 1, 2015, the NDRC removed the retail price ceilings for all drug products (except for anesthetics and category I antipsychotics) in China. Even after the NDRC removed the price ceiling, our pricing is still subject to provincial and local tendering mechanisms where we compete with other manufacturers in the price of plasma products. In 2016, 31 provinces/regions/municipalities in China initiated a new round of tenders. For our plasma products, tetanus immunoglobulin, Factor VIII and PCC are included on the life-saving EDL in most Chinese provinces, for which drug procurement was prioritized and the hospitals are allowed to directly purchase drugs from manufacturers through an on-line procurement process. For products like albumin and IVIG, most provinces adopted regular tendering process that requires manufacturers to compete with other suppliers in both quality and price. To date, most provinces have not completed the tendering. We expect that most of the provinces, which accounted for the majority of our product sales, will finish their tenders in the first half of 2017. Even after the official tendering, there might be post-tender negotiations. Tenders across different provinces with on-line price disclosure will help narrow the differences in tenders among different provinces and make the practice more uniform across the country, which will increase the price pressure since provinces intend to benchmark to the lowest nationwide prices.

In addition, retail prices of pharmaceutical products fully or partially covered under the national insurance system are also affected by the reimbursement ceilings set out in the NDRL, which may be adjusted by the NDRC from time to time. The new edition of NDRL was launched on February 21, 2017. The hospitals as participants of the national insurance program are pressured not to sell the products to patients at prices substantially exceeding such reimbursement ceilings. This in turn puts pressure on the manufacturers' pricing of the relevant products. Seven of our principal products (namely human albumin, IVIG, human rabies immunoglobulin, human tetanus immunoglobulin, factor VIII, PCC and human immunoglobulin) are included in the NDRL and are affected by the reimbursement ceilings. Two other principal products (namely placenta polypeptide and human hepatitis B immunoglobulin), although not included in the NDRL, are also subject to tender price ceilings in certain PRC provinces. See "Business — Regulation" for further details.

Because of the tender process and the reimbursement ceilings for certain of our products, we do not have discretion to increase the prices we charge our customers and distributors for such products above certain levels. We may not be able to increase our prices even if the cost of manufacturing our products increases as a result of increases in the cost of raw materials or other costs, and, our revenue and profitability would be adversely affected. If the margin of any of these products becomes prohibitively low, we may stop manufacturing such product, which may further adversely affect our revenue and profitability.

***Our ability to increase the prices of our products is limited by general market conditions and intense competition.***

Our pricing practices may also be affected by the general market conditions and intense competition. To the extent the demand for our products declines or competition intensifies, we may decide to respond by reducing our prices in order to capture the declining market demand and maintain the competitiveness of our products. See also "—We are subject to intense competition and may encounter increased competition from both local and overseas pharmaceutical enterprises if PRC regulators relax the approval process for plasma products or international trade restrictions. A change in our competitive environment could adversely affect our profitability and prospects" below. If the margin of any of our products becomes prohibitively low, we may stop manufacturing such product, which may further adversely affect our revenue and profitability.



***If reimbursement or other payment for our current or future products is reduced or modified in the PRC, including through the implementation of government-sponsored healthcare reform or other similar actions, cost containment measures, or changes to policies with respect to pricing, then our business could suffer.***

Sales of our products depend, in part, on the extent to which the costs of our products are paid by public payers. These public payers mainly consist of local governments which reimburse the medicines covered by the NIC. The local governments update the NIC on a regularly basis and may remove certain medicines from the NIC. These public payers may also reduce the reimbursement amounts for certain medicines under the NIC. These measures by local governments may limit, reduce or eliminate payments for our products and adversely affect both pricing flexibility and demand for our products.

Legislation and regulations affecting reimbursement for our products may change at any time and in ways that may be adverse to us. We cannot predict the impact of these pressures and initiatives, or any negative effects of any additional regulations that may affect our business.

***Some of our owned or leased properties have title defects or non-compliance, which could adversely affect our business operations.***

Some of our owned or leased properties have title defects or non-compliance. For example, we use properties built on collectively owned rural land for one of our plasma collection stations. We are also in the process of obtaining the property ownership certificate for another one of our plasma collection stations. Although such title defects and non-compliance have not adversely affected our business operations, we cannot assure you that we will be able to rectify such defects and non-compliance in a timely manner or at reasonable costs, if at all. For example, under PRC laws, collectively owned rural land may not be used for commercial purposes and we may be required to vacate and seek other space to house our collection facilities. For the collection station built on collectively owned rural land, under the lease agreement for the collectively owned rural land among us, the local government and the economic collective which owns the land, the economic collective is required to assist us in securing legal rights to use such land. If the economic collective fails to perform its obligations under the lease agreement, or the lease agreement is deemed to be void, voidable or otherwise unenforceable, or if ownership disputes or claims regarding the land otherwise arise, we may be required to relocate our collection station. Any disputes or claims relating to our owned or leased properties or land or any efforts in securing alternative sites and properties could divert our resources and management's attention from our regular business operations. In addition, we may not be able to secure alternative sites and properties, if required, in a timely manner or at reasonable costs, which could adversely affect our business operations.

***Our financial position and operations may be materially and adversely affected if our product liability insurance does not sufficiently cover our liabilities.***

Under current PRC laws, manufacturers and vendors of defective products in China may incur liability for loss and injury caused by such products. Pursuant to the General Principles of the Civil Law of the PRC, or the PRC Civil Law, which became effective in 1987, a defective product that causes property damage or physical injury to any person may subject the manufacturer or vendor of such product to civil liability.

The Product Quality Law of the PRC, or the Product Quality Law, was enacted in 1993 and revised in 2000. The Product Quality Law was enacted to protect the rights and interests of end-users and consumers and to strengthen the supervision and control of the quality of products. Under the Product Quality Law, manufacturers who produce defective products may be subject to fines and production suspension, and in severe cases, be subject to criminal liability and may have their business licenses revoked.

The PRC Law on the Protection of the Rights and Interests of Consumers, or the Consumers' Rights Law, was enacted in 1993 to further protect the legal rights and interests of consumers in connection with the purchase or use of goods and services. All businesses, including our business, must observe and comply with the Consumers' Rights Law.

The Tort Liability Law of the PRC was enacted in December 2009, which imposes liability on manufacturers for damages caused by defects in their products. If the defects are caused by third parties such as transporters or storekeepers, manufacturers may be entitled to claim for indemnification or contribution from such third parties for making compensation to the consumers.

We maintain two product liability insurance policies for sales in China for Shandong Taibang and Guizhou Taibang's products in the amount of \$2.9 million (RMB20 million) each. If our products are found to be defective and our insurance coverage is insufficient to cover a successful claim against us, our financial position and operations may be materially and adversely affected.

***Product liability claims or product recalls involving our products could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

Our business exposes us to the risk of product liability claims that are inherent in the manufacturing, distribution and sale of plasma products. Plasma is a biological substance that is capable of transmitting viruses and pathogens, whether known or unknown. Therefore, our plasma and plasma products, if not properly collected, tested, pathogen-inactivated, processed, stored or transported, could cause serious disease and possibly death to patients. Further, there are viral and other infections of plasma which may escape detection using current testing methods and which are not susceptible to inactivation methods. Any infection of disease by persons using our products could result in claims against us. Since our establishment in 2002, we have been subject to four lawsuits filed by patients who were treated with our products and received blood and/or plasma transfusions. In three of these cases, we were ordered to contribute a portion of the compensation for the patients even though the courts did not find that our products were defective or caused the patients' illness. The required contribution by us was immaterial in these three cases. The fourth case is pending in an ongoing litigation, which we are vigorously defending. We cannot assure you that there will be no future claims against us or that we will always succeed in defending against such claims. Furthermore, the presence of a defect in a product could require us to carry out a recall of such product.

A product liability claim, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, or a product recall could result in substantial financial losses, civil and criminal liabilities, administrative sanctions, revocation of business and product permits and licenses, negative reputational repercussions and an inability to retain customers. If our products are found to be defective and our insurance coverage is insufficient to cover a successful claim against us, our financial position and operations may be materially and adversely affected.

***We are subject to intense competition and may encounter increased competition from both local and overseas pharmaceutical enterprises if PRC regulators relax the approval process for plasma products or international trade restrictions. A change in our competitive environment could adversely affect our profitability and prospects.***

We face intense competition from local and foreign entities that manufacture and sell products that compete with ours in China. These competitors may have more capital, better research and development resources, expanded manufacturing and marketing capabilities and more experience than we do. The plasma-based biopharmaceutical manufacturing industry in China is highly regulated, and although we believe that compliance with the regulatory requirements pose a competitive barrier to enter into the Chinese market, over time, however, there may be new entrants. If the government relaxes these restrictions and allows more competitors to enter into the market, these competitors may have more capital, better research and development resources, more manufacturing and marketing capability and experience than us. Our operating results and financial condition may be adversely affected if competition intensifies, competitors reduce prices to gain market share, or competitors develop new products having comparable medicinal applications or therapeutic effects which are more effective or less costly than ours.

In addition, we also face competition from imported products. Since 2009, there has been a substantial increase in volume of imported human albumin in China, which competes in domestic human albumin market. In addition, we compete with foreign biopharmaceutical manufacturers that set up production facilities in China and compete directly with us. The increased supply of both domestic and foreign biopharmaceutical products in China may result in lower sales or lower prices for our products. We cannot assure you that we will remain competitive or that our profitability and prospects will not be adversely affected.

***We depend heavily on key personnel, and turnover of key employees and senior management could harm our business.***

Our success, to a certain extent, is attributable to the expertise and experience of our senior management and key research and technical personnel who carry out key functions in our operation. If we lose the service of any of our senior management or key research or technical personnel or fail to attract additional personnel with suitable experience and qualification, our business operations and research capability may be adversely affected.

***We have a secondment agreement with the Shandong Institute, which is expected to terminate upon its future privatization, for certain of our employees. If the secondment agreement is breached or terminated, it could have an adverse effect on our operations and on our financial results.***

Shandong Institute provided us with 48 of our employees, including certain key management personnel, out of our total of approximately 1,799 employees as of December 31, 2016, pursuant to a secondment agreement dated October 28, 2002, between Shandong Taibang and the Shandong Institute. Pursuant to the secondment agreement, we are responsible for the salaries of these employees, as well as for their social benefits such as insurance. Our secondment agreement with the Shandong Institute will expire on the earlier of October 2032 or the privatization of the Shandong Institute, which was originally scheduled to occur before the end of 2008. However, the privatization of the Shandong Institute has been delayed indefinitely due to delay by the Shandong Department of Health in implementing the privatization plan. Upon expiration or termination of the secondment agreement, we plan to hire the seconded employees directly. However, we cannot assure you that all of the employees will accept our employment offers at that time. Guangli Pang, Shandong Taibang's chief executive officer is employed through the secondment agreement. Although none of our seconded employees have indicated that they do not plan to continue working for us after the privatization, if the secondment agreement is terminated or expires and we are unable to hire those employees or their replacements on time, our operations, as well as our financial results, may be materially and adversely affected.

***Future acquisitions may have an adverse effect on our ability to manage our business.***

Selective acquisitions form part of our strategy to further expand our business. If we are presented with appropriate opportunities, we may acquire additional companies, products or technologies. Future acquisitions and the subsequent integration of new companies into ours would require significant attention from our management. The diversion of our management's attention and any difficulties encountered in any integration process could have an adverse effect on our ability to manage our business. Future acquisitions would expose us to potential risks, including risks associated with the integration of new operations, technologies and personnel, unforeseen or hidden liabilities, the diversion of resources from our existing businesses and technologies, the inability to generate sufficient revenue to offset the costs and expenses of acquisitions, and potential loss of, or harm to, relationships with employees, customers and suppliers as a result.

***We may lose our competitive advantage and our operations may suffer if we fail to prevent the loss or misappropriation of, or disputes over, our intellectual property or proprietary information.***

We regard our intellectual property, particularly our patents and trade secrets, to be of considerable value and importance to our business and our success. We rely on a combination of patent, trademark and trade secret laws, as well as confidentiality agreements to protect our intellectual property rights. Failure to protect our intellectual property rights could harm our brands and our reputation, and adversely affect our ability to compete effectively. Further, enforcing or defending our intellectual property rights, including our patents and trade secrets, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources.

As of December 31, 2016, we held 59 issued patents and had 10 pending patent applications in China for certain manufacturing processes and packaging designs. We may not be able to successfully obtain the approval of the PRC authorities for our patent applications. As of December 31, 2016, we also had eight trademarks registered in China.

While we are not aware of any infringement on our intellectual property and we have not been notified by any third party that we are infringing on their intellectual property, our ability to compete successfully and to achieve future revenue growth will depend, in significant part, on our ability to protect our proprietary technologies and operate without infringing upon the intellectual property rights of others. Policing unauthorized use of proprietary technologies is difficult and expensive. The steps we have taken may not be adequate to prevent unauthorized use of our intellectual property rights.

The legal regime in China for the protection of intellectual property rights is still at its early stage of development. Despite many laws and regulations promulgated and other efforts made by China over the years to tighten up its regulation and protection of intellectual property rights, private parties may not enjoy intellectual property rights in China to the same extent as they would in many more developed countries, including the United States, and the enforcement of such laws and regulations in China has not achieved the levels reached in those countries. The administrative agencies and the court system in China are not well-equipped to deal with violations or handle the nuances and complexities between compliant technological innovation and noncompliant infringement.

We also rely on confidentiality agreements with our management and employees to protect our confidential proprietary information. However, the protection of our intellectual property may be compromised as a result of:

- departure of any of our management members or employees in possession of our confidential proprietary information;
- breach by such departing management member or employee of his or her confidentiality and non-disclosure undertaking to us;
- infringement by others of our proprietary information and intellectual property rights; or
- refusal by relevant regulatory authorities to approve our patent or trademark applications.

Any of these events or occurrences may have a material adverse effect on our operations.

We cannot assure you that the steps taken by us to protect our intellectual property rights will be adequate or that third parties will not infringe or misappropriate our patents, trademarks, confidential proprietary information or similar proprietary rights. Litigation may be necessary to enforce our intellectual property rights and the outcome of any such litigation may not be in our favor. Given the relative unpredictability of China's legal system and potential difficulties enforcing a court judgment in China, we cannot guarantee that we would be able to halt any unauthorized use of our intellectual property through litigation in a timely manner.

Furthermore, we cannot assure you that other parties will not assert infringement claims against us, and we may have to pursue litigation against other parties to assert our rights. Any such claim or litigation could be costly and we may lack the resources required to defend against such claims. If we are unsuccessful in defending against such infringement claims, we may be required to pay damages, modify our products or suspend the production and sale of such products. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to modify our products on commercially reasonable terms.

Finally, any event that would jeopardize our proprietary rights or any claims of infringement by third parties could have a material adverse effect on our ability to market or sell our brands, and profitably exploit our products.

***A disruption in the supply of utilities, fire or other calamity at our manufacturing plant would disrupt production of our products and adversely affect our business.***

Our products are manufactured at our production facilities located in Tai'an, Shandong Province and Guiyang, Guizhou Province in China. While we have not in the past experienced any calamities which disrupted production, any disruption in the supply of utilities, in particular, electricity or power supply, or any outbreak of fire, flood or other calamity resulting in significant damage at our facilities would severely affect our production and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We maintain insurance policies covering losses with respect to damages to our properties and products. We do not have insurance coverage for inventories of raw materials or business interruption. We cannot assure you that our insurance would be sufficient to cover all of our potential losses.

***If we do not maintain strong financial controls, investor confidence in us may decline and our stock price may decline as a result.***

As required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the SEC adopted rules requiring every public company to include a management report on such company's internal control over financial reporting in its annual report, which must also contain management's assessment of the effectiveness of our company's internal control over financial reporting. In addition, the independent registered public accounting firm auditing the financial statements must also attest to the operating effectiveness of our company's internal controls.

A report of our management and attestation by our independent registered public accounting firm is included in our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our management has concluded that our internal controls over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016 were effective. We have in the past discovered, and may in the future discover, material weakness in our internal controls. For example, we identified material weaknesses related to review controls on the accounting for income taxes and derivative instrument valuation as described under Item 9A of our annual report on Form 10-K for year ended December 31, 2010, which were subsequently remediated in 2011 as described under Item 9A of our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011. However, we cannot guarantee that these remedies will continue to be effective. Failure to achieve and maintain an effective internal control environment could result in us not being able to accurately report our financial results, prevent or detect fraud or provide timely and reliable financial and other information pursuant to the reporting obligations we have as a public company, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. This could reduce investors' confidence in our reported financial information, which in turn could result in lawsuits being filed against us by our stockholders, otherwise harm our reputation or negatively affect the trading price of our common stock.

## **RISKS RELATING TO DOING BUSINESS IN CHINA**

### ***Changes in China's political or economic situation could harm us and our operating results.***

Economic reforms adopted by the PRC government have had a positive effect on the economic development of the country. The reformed economic infrastructure and legal systems, however, may be subject to abrupt adjustments by the government. These adjustments, especially in the following areas, could either benefit or damage our operations and profitability:

- Level of government involvement in the economy;
- Control of foreign exchange;
- Methods of allocating resources;
- International trade restrictions; and
- International conflict.

The PRC economy differs from the economies of most member countries of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, or the OECD, in many ways. For example, state-owned enterprises still constitute a large portion of China's economy, and weak corporate governance and the lack of a flexible currency exchange policy still prevail in China. As a result of these differences, we may not develop in the same way or at the same rate as might be expected if the PRC economy was similar to those of the OECD member countries.

### ***Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could limit the legal protections available to you and us.***

We conduct substantially all of our business through our operating subsidiaries in China. Our operating subsidiaries are generally subject to laws and regulations applicable to foreign investments in China and, in particular, laws applicable to foreign-invested enterprises. The PRC legal system is based on written statutes, and prior court decisions may be cited for reference but have limited precedential value. Since 1979, a series of new PRC laws and regulations have significantly enhanced the protections afforded to various forms of foreign investments in China. However, since the PRC legal system continues to evolve rapidly, the interpretations of many laws, regulations, and rules are not always uniform, and enforcement of these laws, regulations, and rules involve uncertainties, which may limit legal protections available to you and us. In addition, any litigation in China may be protracted and result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention.

***You may have difficulty enforcing judgments against us.***

Most of our assets are located outside of the United States and most of our current operations are conducted in China. In addition, most of our directors and officers are nationals and residents of countries other than the United States and substantially all the assets of these persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for you to effect service of process within the United States upon our PRC operations and these persons. It may also be difficult for you to enforce in U.S. courts judgments on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against us and our officers and directors.

There is also uncertainty as to whether the PRC courts would recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts. Our counsel as to PRC law has advised us that although recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments are provided for under the PRC Civil Procedures Law, recognition and enforcement of a foreign judgment by PRC courts depend on treaties or reciprocity between China and the country where the judgment is made. China does not have any treaties or other arrangements with the United States that provide for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of U.S. judgments. In addition, according to the PRC Civil Procedures Law, PRC courts will not enforce a foreign judgment against us or our directors and officers if they decide that the judgment violates basic principles of PRC law or national sovereignty, security, or the public interest. So it is uncertain whether a PRC court would enforce a judgment rendered by a court in the United States.

***The PRC government exerts substantial influence over the manner in which we must conduct our business activities.***

The PRC government has exercised and continues to exercise substantial control over virtually every sector of the PRC economy through regulation and state ownership. Our ability to operate in China may be harmed by changes in its laws and regulations, including those relating to taxation, import and export tariffs, environmental regulations, land use rights, property, and other matters. We believe that our operations in China are in material compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory requirements. However, the central or local governments of the jurisdictions in which we operate may impose new, stricter regulations or interpretations of existing regulations that would require additional expenditures and efforts on our part to ensure our compliance with such regulations or interpretations.

Accordingly, government actions in the future, including any decision not to continue to support recent economic reforms and to return to a more centrally planned economy and any regional or local variations in the implementation of economic policies, could have a significant effect on economic conditions in China or particular regions thereof and could require us to divest ourselves of any interest we then hold in Chinese properties or joint ventures.

***Restrictions on currency exchange may limit our ability to receive and use our sales effectively.***

Substantially all of our sales are settled in RMB, and any future restrictions on currency exchanges may limit our ability to use revenue generated in RMB to fund any future business activities outside China or other payments in U.S. dollars. Although the PRC government introduced regulations in 1996 to allow greater convertibility of the RMB for current account transactions, significant restrictions still remain, including primarily the restriction that foreign-invested enterprises may only buy, sell or remit foreign currencies after providing valid commercial documents at those banks in China authorized to conduct foreign exchange business. In addition, conversion of RMB for capital account items, including direct investments and loans, is subject to governmental approval and companies are required to open and maintain separate foreign exchange accounts for capital account items. We cannot be certain that the PRC regulatory authorities will not impose more stringent restrictions on the convertibility of the RMB.

***Fluctuations in exchange rates could adversely affect our business and the value of our securities.***

The value of our common stock will be indirectly affected by the foreign exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and RMB and between those currencies and other currencies in which our sales may be denominated. Appreciation or depreciation in the value of the RMB relative to the U.S. dollar would affect our financial results reported in U.S. dollar terms without giving effect to any underlying change in our business or results of operations. Fluctuations in the exchange rate will also affect the relative value of any dividends we issue that will be exchanged into U.S. dollars, as well as earnings from, and the value of, any U.S. dollar-denominated investments we make in the future.

Since July 2005, RMB has no longer been pegged to U.S. dollars. Although the People's Bank of China regularly intervenes in the foreign exchange market to prevent significant short-term fluctuations in the exchange rate, RMB may appreciate or depreciate significantly in value against U.S. dollars in the medium to long term. Moreover, it is possible that in the future PRC authorities may lift restrictions on fluctuations in the RMB exchange rate and lessen intervention in the foreign exchange market.

Very limited hedging transactions are available in China to reduce our exposure to exchange rate fluctuations. To date, we have not entered into any hedging transactions. While we may enter into hedging transactions in the future, the availability and effectiveness of these transactions may be limited, and we may not be able to successfully hedge our exposure at all. In addition, our foreign currency exchange losses may be magnified by PRC exchange control regulations that restrict our ability to convert RMB into foreign currencies.

Currently, some of our raw materials and major equipment are imported. In the event that the U.S. dollars appreciate against RMB, our costs will increase. If we cannot pass the resulting cost increases on to our customers, our profitability and operating results will suffer. In addition, if our sales to international customers grow, we will be increasingly subject to the risk of foreign currency depreciation.

***Restrictions under PRC law on our PRC subsidiaries' ability to make dividends and other distributions could materially and adversely affect our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions, pay dividends to you and otherwise fund and conduct our business.***

Substantially all of our profits are earned by our PRC subsidiaries. However, PRC regulations restrict the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to make dividends and other payments to their offshore parent companies. PRC legal restrictions permit payments of dividends by our PRC subsidiaries only out of their accumulated after-tax profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. Our PRC subsidiaries are also required under PRC laws and regulations to allocate at least 10.0% of their annual after-tax profits determined in accordance with PRC generally accepted accounting principles to a statutory general reserve fund until the amounts in such fund reaches 50.0% of their registered capital. Allocations to these statutory reserve funds can only be used for specific purposes and are not transferable to us in the form of loans, advances or cash dividends. Any limitations on the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to transfer funds to us could materially limit our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to our business, pay dividends and otherwise fund and conduct our business.

***Failure to comply with PRC regulations relating to the establishment of offshore special purpose companies by PRC residents may subject our PRC resident stockholders to personal liability, limit our ability to acquire PRC companies or to inject capital into our PRC subsidiaries, limit the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to distribute profits to us or otherwise materially adversely affect us.***

Pursuant to the Circular on Relevant Issues concerning Foreign Exchange Administration of Overseas Investment and Financing and Return Investments Conducted by Domestic Residents through Overseas Special Purpose Vehicle, or Circular 37, which was promulgated by SAFE, and became effective on July 4, 2014, (1) a PRC resident must register with the local SAFE branch before he or she contributes assets or equity interests in an overseas special purpose vehicle, or an Overseas SPV, that is directly established or controlled by the PRC resident for the purpose of conducting investment or financing; and (2) following the initial registration, the PRC resident is also required to register with the local SAFE branch for any major change, in respect of the Overseas SPV, including, among other things, a change in the Overseas SPV's PRC resident shareholder, name of the Overseas SPV, term of operation, or any increase or reduction of the Overseas SPV's registered capital, share transfer or swap, and merger or division.



We have requested the beneficial holders of our stock who are PRC residents to register with the relevant branch of SAFE in connection with their equity interests in us and our acquisitions of equity interests in our PRC subsidiaries pursuant to Circular 37 or the predecessor regulation of Circular 37, namely the Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Administration for PRC Residents Engaging in Financing and Roundtrip Investments via Overseas Special Purpose Vehicles, as the case may be. Because of uncertainty over how Circular 37 will be interpreted and implemented, and how or whether SAFE will apply it to us, we cannot predict how it will affect our business operations or future strategies. For example, the ability of our present and prospective PRC subsidiaries to conduct foreign exchange activities, such as the remittance of dividends and foreign currency-denominated borrowings, may be subject to compliance with Circular 37 by our PRC resident beneficial holders.

In addition, such PRC residents may not always be able to complete the necessary registration procedures required by Circular 37. We also have little control over either our present or prospective direct or indirect stockholders or the outcome of such registration procedures. Failure of our present or future PRC resident beneficial holders to comply with Circular 37 could subject these PRC resident beneficial holders to fines or legal sanctions, restrict our overseas or cross-border investment activities, limit the ability of our PRC subsidiaries to make distributions or pay dividends or affect our ownership structure, which could adversely affect our business and prospects.

***We may be unable to complete a business combination transaction efficiently or on favorable terms due to complicated merger and acquisition regulations.***

In August 2006, six PRC regulatory agencies, including the China Securities Regulatory Commission, or CSRC, promulgated the Regulation on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Companies by Foreign Investors, or Circular 10, which became effective in September 2006 and was amended in June 2009. This regulation, among other things, governs the approval process by which a PRC company may participate in an acquisition of assets or equity interests. Depending on the structure of the transaction, Circular 10 requires the PRC parties to make a series of applications and supplemental applications to the government agencies. In some instances, the application process may require the presentation of economic data concerning a transaction, including appraisals of the target business and evaluations of the acquirer, which are designed to allow the government to assess the transaction. Government approvals will have expiration dates by which a transaction must be completed and reported to the government agencies. Compliance with Circular 10 is likely to be more time-consuming and expensive than in the past and the government can now exert more control over the combination of two businesses. Accordingly, due to Circular 10, our ability to engage in business combination transactions has become significantly more complicated, time consuming and expensive, and we may not be able to negotiate a transaction that is acceptable to our stockholders or sufficiently protect their interests in a transaction.

Circular 10 allows PRC government agencies to assess the economic terms of a business combination transaction. Parties to a business combination transaction may have to submit to the PRC Ministry of Commerce, or MOFCOM, and other relevant government agencies an appraisal report, an evaluation report and the acquisition agreement, all of which form part of the application for approval, depending on the structure of the transaction. The regulations also prohibit a transaction at an acquisition price obviously lower than the appraised value of the PRC business or assets and in certain transaction structures, require that consideration must be paid within defined periods, generally not in excess of a year. The regulation also limits our ability to negotiate various terms of the acquisition, including aspects of the initial consideration, contingent consideration, holdback provisions, indemnification provisions and provisions relating to the assumption and allocation of assets and liabilities. Transaction structures involving trusts, nominees and similar entities are prohibited. Therefore, such regulation may impede our ability to negotiate and complete a business combination transaction on financial terms that satisfy our investors and protect our stockholders' economic interests.

*Under the Enterprise Income Tax Law, we may be classified as a “resident enterprise” of China. Such classification will likely result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC stockholders.*

The Enterprise Income Tax Law, or the EIT Law, and its implementing rules became effective on January 1, 2008. Under the EIT Law, an enterprise established outside of China with “de facto management bodies” within China is considered a “resident enterprise,” meaning that it can be treated in a manner similar to a PRC enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes. The implementing rules of the EIT Law define de facto management as “substantial and overall management and control over the production and operations, personnel, accounting, and properties” of the enterprise.

On April 22, 2009, SAT issued the Notice Concerning Relevant Issues Regarding Cognizance of Chinese Investment Controlled Enterprises Incorporated Offshore as Resident Enterprises pursuant to Criteria of de facto Management Bodies, or the Notice, further interpreting the application of the EIT Law and its implementation on non-PRC enterprise or group controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group. Pursuant to the Notice, an enterprise incorporated in an offshore jurisdiction and controlled by a PRC enterprise or group will be classified as a “non-domestically incorporated resident enterprise” if (1) its senior management in charge of daily operations reside or perform their duties mainly in China; (2) its financial or personnel decisions are made or approved by bodies or persons in China; (3) its substantial assets and properties, accounting books, corporate chops, board and shareholder minutes are kept in China; and (4) at least half of its directors with voting rights or senior management often resident in China. A resident enterprise would be subject to an enterprise income tax rate of 25.0% on its worldwide income and must pay a withholding tax at a rate of 10.0% when paying dividends to its non-PRC shareholders. However, it remains unclear as to whether the Notice is applicable to an offshore enterprise not controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group. Nor are detailed measures on imposition of tax from non-domestically incorporated resident enterprises are available. Therefore, it is unclear how the PRC tax authorities will determine tax residency based on the facts of each case.

We may be deemed to be a resident enterprise by PRC tax authorities. If the PRC tax authorities determine that we are a “resident enterprise” for PRC enterprise income tax purposes, a number of unfavorable PRC tax consequences could follow. First, we may be subject to the enterprise income tax at a rate of 25.0% on our worldwide taxable income as well as PRC enterprise income tax reporting obligations. In our case, this would mean that income such as interest on financing proceeds and non-PRC source income would be subject to PRC enterprise income tax at a rate of 25.0%. Second, although under the EIT Law and its implementing rules dividends paid to us from our PRC subsidiaries would qualify as “tax-exempt income,” we cannot guarantee that such dividends will not be subject to a 10.0% withholding tax, as the PRC foreign exchange control authorities, which enforce the withholding tax, have not yet issued guidance with respect to the processing of outbound remittances to entities that are treated as resident enterprises for PRC enterprise income tax purposes. In addition, dividends paid by us to non-PRC shareholders may be subject to PRC withholding tax and gains on dispositions of our shares by non-PRC shareholders may be subject to PRC tax. In that case, the tax rate would be 10.0% in the case of non-PRC enterprise shareholder or 20.0% in the case of non-PRC individual shareholder. Finally, if we were treated as a “resident enterprise” by PRC tax authorities, we would be subject to taxation in both the U.S. and China, and our PRC tax may not be creditable against our U.S. tax.

***We face uncertainties with respect to indirect transfers of equity interests in PRC resident enterprises by their non-PRC holding companies.***

SAT released a circular on December 15, 2009 that addresses the transfer of shares by nonresident companies, generally referred to as Circular 698. Circular 698, which is effective retroactively to January 1, 2008, may have a significant impact on many companies that use offshore holding companies to invest in China. Circular 698 has the effect of taxing foreign companies on gains derived from the indirect sale of a PRC company. Where a foreign investor indirectly transfers equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise by selling the shares in an offshore holding company, and the latter is located in a country or jurisdiction that has an effective tax rate less than 12.5% or does not tax foreign income of its residents, the foreign investor must report this indirect transfer to the tax authority in charge of that PRC resident enterprise. Using a “substance over form” principle, the PRC tax authority may disregard the existence of the overseas holding company if it lacks a reasonable commercial purpose and was established for the purpose of avoiding PRC tax. As a result, gains derived from such indirect transfer may be subject to PRC withholding tax at a rate of up to 10.0%.

SAT subsequently released public notices to clarify issues relating to Circular 698, including the Announcement on Several Issues concerning the Enterprise Income Tax on the Indirect Transfers of Properties by Non-resident Enterprises, or SAT Notice 7, which became effective on February 3, 2015. SAT Notice 7 abolished the compulsive reporting obligations originally set out in Circular 698. Under SAT Notice 7, if a non-resident enterprise transfers its shares in an overseas holding company, which directly or indirectly owns PRC taxable properties, including shares in a PRC company, via an arrangement without reasonable commercial purpose, such transfer shall be deemed as indirect transfer of the underlying PRC taxable properties. Accordingly, the transferee shall be deemed as a withholding agent with the obligation to withhold and remit the enterprise income tax to the competent PRC tax authorities. Factors that may be taken into consideration when determining whether there is a “reasonable commercial purpose” include, among other factors, the economic essence of the transferred shares, the economic essence of the assets held by the overseas holding company, the taxability of the transaction in offshore jurisdictions, and economic essence and duration of the offshore structure. SAT Notice 7 also sets out safe harbors for the “reasonable commercial purpose” test. SAT Notice 7 contains an exemption for transfers of shares of a holding company listed outside the PRC when the shares are acquired and sold in the public market.

However, uncertainties exist on testing the reasonable commercial purpose. For example, the relevant authority has not yet promulgated any formal provisions or formally declared or stated how to calculate the effective tax rates in foreign tax jurisdictions. As a result, we may become at risk of being taxed under Circular 698 and the related SAT notices and we may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with Circular 698 and the related SAT notices or to establish that we should not be taxed under Circular 698 and the related SAT notices, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***We may be exposed to liabilities under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and Chinese anti-corruption laws, and any determination that we violated these laws could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We are subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practice Act, or FCPA, and other U.S. laws that prohibit improper payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials and political parties by U.S. persons and issuers as defined by the relevant statute, for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. We have operations, agreements with third parties, and make most of our sales in China. PRC anti-corruption laws also strictly prohibit bribery of government officials. Our activities in China create the risk of unauthorized payments or offers of payments by the employees, consultants, sales agents, or distributors, even though they may not always be subject to our control. It is our policy to implement safeguards to discourage these practices by our employees. However, our existing safeguards and any future improvements may prove to be less than effective, and the employees, consultants, sales agents, or distributors may engage in conduct for which we might be held responsible. Particularly, most of the hospitals and inoculation centers in China are state-owned entities, whose employees may be recognized as foreign government officials for the purpose of FCPA. Therefore, any payments, expensive gifts or other benefits provided to an employee of the state-owned hospital or inoculation center may be deemed violation of FCPA. Violations of FCPA or PRC anti-corruption laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, and we may be subject to other liabilities, which could negatively affect our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition. In addition, the U.S. government may seek to hold us liable for successor liability under FCPA violations committed by companies in which we invest or that we acquire.

***If we become directly subject to the scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity involving U.S.-listed Chinese companies, we may have to expend significant resources to investigate and resolve the matter which could harm our business operations, stock price and reputation and could result in a loss of your investment in our stock, especially if such matter cannot be addressed and resolved favorably.***

In recent years, U.S. public companies that have substantially all of their operations in China, particularly companies like us which have completed the “reverse merger” transactions, have been the subject of intense scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity by investors, financial commentators and regulatory agencies, such as the SEC. Much of the scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity has centered around financial and accounting irregularities and mistakes, a lack of effective internal controls over financial accounting, inadequate corporate governance policies or a lack of adherence thereto and, in many cases, allegations of fraud. As a result of the scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity, the publicly traded stock of many U.S.-listed PRC-based companies has sharply decreased in value and, in some cases, has become virtually worthless. Many of these companies are now subject to shareholder lawsuits, SEC enforcement actions and are conducting internal and external investigations into the allegations. It is not clear what effect this sector-wide scrutiny, criticism and negative publicity will have on us, our business and our stock price. If we become the subject of any unfavorable allegations, whether such allegations are proven to be true or untrue, we will have to expend significant resources to investigate such allegations and/or defend our company. This situation will be costly and time consuming and distract our management from growing our company. If such allegations are not proven to be groundless, our company and our business operations will be severely impacted and your investment in our stock could be rendered worthless.

***The disclosures in our reports and other filings with the SEC and our other public pronouncements are not subject to the scrutiny of any regulatory bodies in China. Accordingly, our public disclosure should be reviewed in light of the fact that no governmental agency that is located in China where substantially all of our operations and business are located has conducted any due diligence on our operations or reviewed or cleared any of our disclosure.***

We are regulated by the SEC and our reports and other filings with the SEC are subject to SEC review in accordance with the rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act. Unlike public reporting companies whose operations are located primarily in the United States, however, substantially all of our operations are located in China. Since substantially all of our operations and business takes place in China, it may be more difficult for the Staff of the SEC to overcome the geographic and cultural obstacles that are present when reviewing our disclosure. These same obstacles are not present for similar companies whose operations or business take place entirely or primarily in the United States. Furthermore, our SEC reports and other disclosure and public pronouncements are not subject to the review or scrutiny of any PRC regulatory authority. For example, the disclosure in our SEC reports and other filings are not subject to the review of the CSRC, a PRC regulator that is tasked with oversight of the capital markets in China. Accordingly, you should review our SEC reports, filings and our other public pronouncements with the understanding that no local regulator has done any due diligence on our company and with the understanding that none of our SEC reports, other filings or any of our other public pronouncements has been reviewed or otherwise scrutinized by any local regulator.

***Our independent registered public accounting firm may be temporarily suspended from practicing before the SEC if unable to continue to satisfy SEC investigation requests in the future. If a delay in completion of our audit process occurs as a result, we could be unable to timely file certain reports with the SEC, which may lead to the delisting of our stock.***

The vast majority of our sales are to customers in China, and we have all of our operations in China. Like many U.S. companies with significant operations in China, our independent registered public accounting firm is located in China.

On January 22, 2014, Judge Cameron Elliot, an SEC administrative law judge, issued an initial decision suspending the Chinese member firms of the “Big Four” accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm, from practicing before the SEC for six months. In February 2014, the initial decision was appealed. While under appeal and in February 2015, the Chinese member firms of “Big Four” accounting firms reached a settlement with the SEC. As part of the settlement, each of the Chinese member firms of “Big Four” accounting firms agreed to settlement terms that include a censure, undertakings to make a payment to the SEC, procedures and undertakings as to future requests for documents by the SEC, and possible additional proceedings and remedies should those undertakings not be adhered to.

If the settlement terms are not adhered to, Chinese member firms of “Big four” accounting firms may be suspended from practicing before the SEC which could in turn delay the timely filing of our financial statements with the SEC. In addition, it could be difficult for us to timely identify and engage another qualified independent auditor to replace our independent registered public accounting firm. A delinquency in our filings with the SEC may result in NASDAQ initiating procedures, which could adversely harm our reputation and have other material adverse effects on our overall growth and prospects.

***Our independent registered public accounting firm’s audit documentation related to their audit reports included in our annual report is located in China. The PCAOB currently cannot inspect audit documentation located in China and, as such, you may be deprived of the benefits of such inspection.***

Our independent registered public accounting firm issued an audit opinion on the financial statements included in our annual reports filed with the SEC. Our independent registered public accounting firm’s audit documentation related to their audit reports included in our annual reports is located in China, and audit procedures take place within China’s borders. As auditors of companies that are traded publicly in the United States and a firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or the PCAOB, our auditor is required by the laws of the United States to undergo regular inspections by the PCAOB. However, work papers located in China are not currently inspected by the PCAOB because the PCAOB is currently unable to conduct inspections without the approval of the PRC authorities.

Inspections of certain other firms that the PCAOB has conducted outside of China have identified deficiencies in those firms’ audit procedures and quality control procedures, which may be addressed as part of the inspection process to improve future audit quality. However, the PCAOB is currently unable to inspect an auditor’s audit work related to a company’s operations in China and where such documentation of the audit work is located in China. As a result, our investors may be deprived of the benefits of the PCAOB’s oversight of auditors that are located in China through such inspections.

The inability of the PCAOB to conduct inspections of an auditor's work papers in China makes it more difficult to evaluate the effectiveness of any of our auditor's audit procedures or quality control procedures that may be located in China as compared to auditors outside of China that are subject to PCAOB inspections. Investors may consequently lose confidence in our reported financial information and procedures and the quality of our financial statements.

## **RISKS RELATING TO OUR STOCK**

*The market price of our common stock is volatile, leading to the possibility of its value being depressed at a time when you want to sell your holdings.*

The market price of our common stock is volatile, and this volatility may continue. Numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly. These factors include, among others:

- our earnings releases, actual or anticipated changes in our earnings, fluctuations in our operating results or our failure to meet the expectations of financial market analysts and investors;
- changes in financial estimates by us or by any securities analysts who might cover our stock;
- speculation about our business in the press or the investment community, including negative publicity and short seller reports that make allegations against us, even if unfounded;
- significant developments relating to our relationships with our customers or suppliers;
- stock market price and volume fluctuations of other publicly traded companies and, in particular, those that are in our industry;
- customer demand for our products;
- investor perceptions of our industry in general and our company in particular;
- the operating and stock performance of comparable companies;
- general economic conditions and trends;
- major catastrophic events;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new products, significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or divestitures;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidance, interpretation or principles;
- loss of external funding sources;
- sales of our common stock, including sales by our directors, officers or significant stockholders;
- additions or departures of key personnel; and
- investor perception of litigation, investigation or other legal proceedings involving us or certain of our individual stockholders or their family members.

Securities class action litigation is often instituted against companies following periods of volatility in their stock price. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs to us and divert our management's attention and resources. Moreover, securities markets may from time to time experience significant price and volume fluctuations for reasons unrelated to operating performance of particular companies. For example, in July 2008, the securities markets in the United States, China and other jurisdictions experienced the largest decline in share prices since September 2001. These market fluctuations may adversely affect the price of our common stock and other interests in our company at a time when you want to sell your interest in us.

***The provisions in our currently effective certificate of incorporation and bylaws and our preferred shares rights agreement might discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore depress the trading price of the common stock.***

Upon stockholders' approval on July 20, 2012, we have adopted amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which contained provisions that are intended to deter coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids by making such practices or bids unacceptably expensive to the raider and to encourage prospective acquirers to negotiate with our board of directors, rather than to attempt a hostile takeover.

These provisions include, among others:

- the right of our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval;
- division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered terms;
- elimination of the right of our stockholders to act by written consent;
- prohibiting stockholders from calling a special meeting of the stockholders;
- rules regarding how stockholders may present proposals or nominate directors for election at stockholder meetings; and
- requiring super majority stockholder vote to amend certain provisions of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws.

Approved on June 20, 2014, our currently-in-effect bylaws authorize our stockholders who hold 25.0% of our entire capital stock issued and outstanding and are entitled to vote to call a special meeting of the stockholders.

On February 22, 2017, our board of directors adopted a preferred shares rights agreement between us and the Securities Transfer Corporation, as the rights agent. This agreement provides, among other things, that when specified events occur, our stockholders will be entitled to purchase from us a fraction of a share of series A participating preferred stock for each share of common stock they own. Such preferred stock purchase rights are triggered by the earlier to occur of (1) 10 business days (or a later date determined by our board of directors before the rights are separated from our common stock) after the public announcement that a person or group has become an "acquiring person" by acquiring beneficial ownership of 15.0% or more of our outstanding common stock or (2) 10 business days (or a later date determined by our board of directors before the rights are separated from our common stock) after a person or group begins a tender or exchange offer that, if completed, would result in that person or group becoming an acquiring person. The issuance of preferred stock pursuant to this preferred shares rights agreement would cause substantial dilution to a person or group that attempts to acquire us on terms not approved by our board of directors. Our board of directors had previously adopted similar preferred shares rights agreements on November 19, 2012, which expired on November 20, 2014, and on January 8, 2015, which expired on January 8, 2017.

*We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.*

For the foreseeable future, we intend to retain any earnings to finance the development and expansion of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock. Accordingly, investors must be prepared to rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation to earn an investment return, which may never occur. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors our board of directors deems relevant.

*Stock prices of companies with business operations primarily in China have fluctuated widely in recent years, and the trading prices of our common stock are likely to be volatile, which could result in substantial losses to investors.*

The trading prices of our common stock are likely to be volatile and could fluctuate widely in response to factors beyond our control. For example, if one or more of the industry analysts or ratings agencies who cover us downgrades us or our common stock, or publishes unfavorable research about us, the price of our common stock may decline. If one or more of these analysts or agencies cease to cover our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause the price of our common stock or trading volume to decline. In addition, the performance and fluctuation of the market prices of other China-based, U.S.-listed healthcare companies may affect the volatility in the price of and trading volume for our common stock. In recent years, a number of PRC-based companies have listed their securities, or are in the process of preparing for listing their securities, on U.S. stock markets. Some of these companies have experienced significant volatility, including significant price declines following their initial public offerings. The trading performances of the securities of these PRC-based companies' securities at the time of or after their offerings may affect the overall investor sentiment towards PRC-based companies listed in the United States and consequently may affect the trading performance of our common stock. These broad market and industry factors may significantly affect the market price and volatility of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance.

In addition to market and industry factors, the price and trading volume for our common stock may be highly volatile for specific business reasons. Any of these factors may result in large and sudden changes in the volume and price at which our common stock will trade. We cannot assure you that these factors will not occur in the future again. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, stockholders have often instituted securities class action litigation against that company. If we were involved in a class action lawsuit, it could divert the attention of senior management, and, if adversely determined, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.**

We have no outstanding or unresolved comments from the SEC staff.

#### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.**

Our company's corporate offices are leased and located at 18th Floor, Jialong International Building, 19 Chaoyang Park Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100125, the People's Republic of China.



<u>Business</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Owned/Leased</u>
Manufacturing Facilities	Taishan District, Tai'an City, Shandong Province, China	Owned
	Gaoxin District, Tai'an City, Shandong Province, China	Owned
	Huaxi District, Guiyang City, Guizhou Province, China	Owned
Plasma Collection Stations	Qihe County, Shandong Province, China	Leased
	Xiajin County, Shandong Province, China	Owned
	Zhangqiu County, Shandong Province, China	Owned
	Yanggu County, Shandong Province, China	Owned
	Yishui County, Shandong Province, China	Owned
	Huanjiang Maonan Autonomous County, Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region, China	Owned
	Fangchenggang City, Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region, China	Owned
	Yuncheng County, Shandong Province, China	Leased
	Ningyang County, Shandong Province, China	Owned
	Cao County, Shandong Province, China	Owned
	Xinglong County, Hebei Province, China	Owned
	Zaozhuang City, Shandong Province, China	Leased
	Huangping County, Guizhou Province, China	Owned
	Puding County, Guizhou Province, China	Owned
Ziyun Miaozi Buyizu autonomous County, Guizhou Province, China	Leased	

We believe that all of our properties have been adequately maintained, are generally in good condition, and are suitable and adequate for our business.

### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

From time to time, we may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. However, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and an adverse result in these, or other matters, may arise from time to time that may harm our business. Other than the legal proceedings set forth below, we are currently not aware of any such legal proceedings or claims that we believe will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or operating results.

#### Dispute with Jie'an over Certain Capital Injection into Guizhou Taibang

In May 2007, a 91% majority of Guizhou Taibang's shareholders approved a plan to raise additional capital from qualified strategic investors through the issuance of an additional 20,000,000 shares of Guizhou Taibang. The plan required all existing Guizhou Taibang shareholders to waive their rights of first refusal to subscribe for the additional shares. The remaining 9% minority shareholder of Guizhou Taibang's shares, Guizhou Jie'an Company, or Jie'an, did not support the plan and did not waive its right of first refusal. In May 2007, Guizhou Taibang signed an Equity Purchase Agreement with certain alleged strategic investors (who concealed their background), pursuant to which such investors agreed to invest an aggregate of RMB51.0 million (approximately \$7.3 million) in exchange for 21.4% of Guizhou Taibang's equity interests. Such Equity Purchase Agreement was not approved or ratified by over two-thirds supermajority of Guizhou Taibang's shareholders, which approval or ratification is required under the PRC Company Law. At the same time, as an existing shareholder, Jie'an also subscribed for 1,800,000 shares, representing its pro rata share of the 20,000,000 shares being offered. In total, Guizhou Taibang received RMB51.0 million (approximately \$7.3 million) from the investors and RMB6.5 million (approximately \$0.9 million) from Jie'an.

In June 2007, Jie'an brought a lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang, alleging that it had a right to acquire the 18,200,000 shares offered to the investors under the Equity Purchase Agreement. The trial court denied Jie'an's request, and the PRC Supreme Court ultimately sustained the original ruling in May 2009 and denied the rights of first refusal of Jie'an over the 18,200,000 shares.

During the second quarter of 2010, Jie'an requested that Guizhou Taibang register its 1.8 million shares of additional capital injection with the local administration of industry and commerce, or AIC. Guizhou Taibang's board of directors withheld its required ratification of Jie'an's request, pending the outcome of the ongoing litigation. In March 2012, Jie'an brought another lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang for refusing to register the shares. In July 2013, the trial court dismissed the lawsuit for lack of jurisdiction. Jie'an did not appeal the dismissal.

In December 2013, Jie'an brought a third lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang, requesting Guizhou Taibang to register 1.8 million shares under its name with the local AIC. In July 2014, the trial court denied Jie'an's request to register such shares. Despite the denial of Jie'an's share registration request, the trial court, however, in its ruling, ordered Guizhou Taibang to pay accumulated dividends of RMB13.8 million (approximately \$2.0 million) associated with these shares and the related interest expenses to Jie'an. Guizhou Taibang and Jie'an subsequently filed a cross-appeal. In December 2014, the appellate court ruled in favor of Jie'an supporting its request to register 1.8 million shares and ordered Guizhou Taibang to pay Jie'an its share of accumulated dividends of RMB18.3 million (approximately \$2.6 million) associated with these shares plus the related interest expenses to Jie'an. In the first half of 2015, Guizhou Taibang paid an aggregate of RMB22.6 million (approximately \$3.3 million) to the trial court held in escrow pending further appeal of this case. In June 2015, Guizhou Taibang appealed to the High Court of Guizhou, which overruled the decision of the appellate court and remanded the case to the trial court for retrial in September 2015. In August 2016, the trial court granted Jie'an's petition to withdraw the lawsuit as Jie'an sought to withdraw its capital contribution in Guizhou Taibang pursuant to an agreement dated July 31, 2016. The funds held in escrow were credited to the consideration payable to Jie'an for the capital withdrawal as described below.

In November 2013, Guizhou Taibang held a shareholders meeting and the shareholders passed resolutions, or the November 2013 Resolutions, that, inter alia, (1) determined that it was no longer necessary for Guizhou Taibang to obtain additional capital from investors; (2) rejected Jie'an's request that Jie'an subscribe for additional shares of Guizhou Taibang alone and one or more other shareholders reduce their shareholding in Guizhou Taibang; and (3) approved the issuance of a total of 20,000,000 new shares to all existing shareholders on a pro rata basis. Jie'an subsequently filed a fourth lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang in December 2013, requesting that the court declare the November 2013 Resolutions void. Both the trial court and the appellate court denied Jie'an's request.

In March 2014, Guizhou Taibang held another shareholders meeting and the shareholders passed resolutions, or the March 2014 Resolutions, that, inter alia, re-calculated the ownership percentage in Guizhou Taibang based on the November 2013 Resolutions and the additional capital injections from existing shareholders. Guizhou Taibang subsequently updated the registration with the local AIC regarding the additional capital injections in August 2014. In September 2014, Jie'an and Shenzhen Yigong Shengda Technology Co., Ltd., or Yigong Shengda, another minority shareholder of Guizhou Taibang, filed a lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang, requesting that the court declare both the November 2013 Resolutions and the March 2014 Resolutions void and instruct Guizhou Taibang to withdraw the AIC registration. In November 2014, the trial court suspended this case pending the final outcome of the third lawsuit filed by Jie'an. In October 2015, the trial court denied their request. In May 2016, the appellate court vacated the trial court's decision to uphold Guizhou Taibang's shareholders resolution, and remanded the case for retrial. In August 2016, the trial court granted the petitions by Jie'an and Yigong Shengda to withdraw the lawsuit as Jie'an and Yigong Shengda sought to withdraw their respective capital contributions in Guizhou Taibang pursuant to an agreement dated July 31, 2016.

On July 31, 2016, Guiyang Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd., or Guiyang Dalin, Guizhou Taibang, Jie'an and Yigong Shengda entered into an agreement, pursuant to which Jie'an and Yigong Shengda agreed to withdraw their respective capital contributions in Guizhou Taibang for an aggregate consideration of RMB415.0 million (approximately \$59.8 million). In August 2016, Guizhou Taibang paid the first installment of RMB90.0 million (approximately \$13.0 million) of the consideration to Jie'an and Yigong Shengda. Guizhou Taibang completed the AIC registration for the foregoing capital withdrawal in October 2016 and paid the balance of the consideration to Jie'an and Yigong Shengda in November 2016. As a result of the capital withdrawal, Guiyang Dalin has become the sole shareholder of Guizhou Taibang.

#### **Dispute with Certain Individual Investor over Certain Capital Injection into Guizhou Taibang**

In part due to the invalidity of the Equity Purchase Agreement with certain alleged strategic investors in May 2007, which was never approved or ratified by Guizhou Taibang's shareholders, such investors' equity ownership in Guizhou Taibang and the related increase in registered capital of Guizhou Taibang have never been registered with the local AIC. In January 2010, one individual among such investors brought a lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang requesting to register his 14.35% ownership interest in Guizhou Taibang with the local AIC and seeking the distribution of his share of Guizhou Taibang's dividends declared since 2007.

In October 2010, the trial court denied such individual investor's right as shareholder of Guizhou Taibang and his entitlement to share the dividends, which ruling was reaffirmed after a re-trial by the same trial court in December 2012. After such ruling, Guizhou Taibang attempted to return the originally received fund of RMB34.2 million (approximately \$4.9 million) to such investor by wiring the fund back to his bank account but was unable to do so due to the closure of his bank account. Another investor, however, accepted the returned fund of RMB11.2 million (approximately \$1.6 million) from Guizhou Taibang in November 2010. In 2013, the same individual investor appealed the case to the PRC Supreme Court, which also denied his claims for shareholder status in Guizhou Taibang and the related dividend distribution and accrued interest in September 2013. Such investor subsequently attempted to seek a re-trial by the PRC Supreme Court, which request was denied by the PRC Supreme Court in January 2014. He then applied to the PRC Supreme Procuratorate to request for a review of the PRC Supreme Court's decision and seek an appeal by the PRC Supreme Procuratorate to the PRC Supreme Court for an ultimate re-trial on his behalf. In July 2015, the PRC Supreme Procuratorate rejected his request for review.

As of December 31, 2016, Guizhou Taibang had maintained, on its balance sheet, payables to the investors of RMB34.2 million (approximately \$4.9 million) as originally received funds from such individual investor in respect of the shares in dispute, RMB20.6 million (approximately \$3.0 million) for the interest expenses, and RMB0.3 million (approximately \$0.1 million) for the 1% penalty imposed by the Equity Purchase Agreement for any breach in the event that Guizhou Taibang is required to return the original investment amount to such investor.

#### **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.**

Not applicable.

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

#### Market Information

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CBPO."

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low closing prices of our common stock. These prices reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission, and may not represent actual transactions.

	Closing Prices <sup>(1)</sup>	
	High USD	Low USD
<b>2016</b>		
1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	142.08	105.52
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter	128.74	101.05
3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter	134.17	107.18
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter	125.43	107.52
<b>2015</b>		
1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	95.51	64.98
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter	120.85	92.69
3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter	123.83	82.62
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter	142.46	89.13

(1) The above table sets forth the range of high and low closing prices per share of our common stock as reported by [www.quotemedia.com](http://www.quotemedia.com) for the periods indicated.

#### Approximate Number of Holders of Our Common Stock

As of February 17, 2017, there were 437 holders of record of our common stock. This number excludes the shares of our common stock owned by stockholders holding stock under nominee security position listings.

#### Dividend Policy

We have never declared dividends or paid cash dividends. Any future decisions regarding dividends will be made by our board of directors. We currently intend to retain and use any future earnings for the development and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Our board of directors has complete discretion on whether to pay dividends. Even if our board of directors decides to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that the board of directors may deem relevant.

### **Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

We have not sold any equity securities during the 2016 fiscal year that were not previously disclosed in a quarterly report on Form 10-Q or a current report on Form 8-K that was filed during the 2016 fiscal year.

### **ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA.**

The selected consolidated statement of comprehensive income data for 2016, 2015 and 2014 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report. The selected consolidated financial data for 2013 and 2012 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements not included in this report.

The following selected historical financial information should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and the information contained in Item 7 “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

	<b>For the Year Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
	(U.S. dollars in thousands, except per share data)				
Revenues	341,169	296,458	243,252	203,357	184,813
Income From Operations	143,915	132,586	111,159	86,933	74,489
Net Income attributable to China Biologic Products, Inc.	104,780	89,043	70,917	54,602	45,222
Total Assets	604,958	551,466	446,847	403,781	311,047
Total Current Liabilities	73,441	71,655	120,682	63,439	47,719
Total Long Term Liabilities	10,380	12,849	50,904	36,373	5,909
Total Stockholders' equity attributable to China Biologic Products, Inc.	462,200	382,343	212,087	237,692	195,470
Total Equity	521,137	466,962	275,262	303,970	257,419
Net Income Per Share					
Basic	3.79	3.40	2.85	2.05	1.73
Diluted	3.74	3.27	2.71	1.96	1.62

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

*The following management’s discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the notes thereto and the other financial information appearing elsewhere in this report. In addition to historical information, the following discussion contains certain forward-looking information. See “Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements” above for certain information concerning those forward looking statements. Our financial statements are prepared in U.S. dollars and in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles.*

### Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company principally engaged in the research, development, manufacturing and sales of plasma products in China. We have a strong product portfolio with over 20 different dosage forms of plasma products and other biopharmaceutical products across nine categories. Our principal products are human albumin and IVIG. These products use human plasma as their principal raw material. Sales of human albumin products represented approximately 39.2%, 37.6% and 39.3% of our total sales for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Sales of IVIG products represented approximately 34.6%, 42.2% and 40.4% of our total sales for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. All of our products are prescription medicines administered in the form of injections.

Our sales model focuses on direct sales to hospitals and inoculation centers and is complemented by distributor sales. In 2016, we generated sales of \$341.2 million, an increase of 15.1% from 2015, and recorded net income attributable to our company of \$104.8 million, an increase of 17.8% from 2015.

### Recent Developments

We received two approvals from the Shandong Provincial Health and Family Planning Commission on December 30, 2016 to build a new plasma collection station and a new branch collection facility, respectively, in Shandong Province. The new plasma collection station will be located in Ju County in Rizhao City, while the new branch plasma collection facility will be located in Feicheng County in Tai’an City and operated under the Company’s Ningyang plasma collection station, which was established in Tai’an City in July 2011.

## Financial Performance Highlights

The following are some financial highlights for 2016:

- **Sales:** Sales increased by \$44.7 million, or 15.1%, to \$341.2 million for 2016 from \$296.5 million for 2015.
- **Gross Profit:** Gross profit increased by \$27.2 million, or 14.3%, to \$217.2 million for 2016 from \$190.0 million for 2015. As a percentage of sales, gross profit decreased from 64.1% in 2015 to 63.6% in 2016.
- **Income from operations:** Income from operations increased by \$11.4 million, or 8.6%, to \$144.0 million for 2016 from \$132.6 million for 2015.
- **Net income attributable to our company:** Net income attributable to our company increased by \$15.8 million, or 17.8%, to \$104.8 million for 2016 from \$89.0 million for 2015.
- **Fully diluted net income per share:** Fully diluted net income per share was \$3.74 for 2016, as compared to \$3.27 for 2015.

## Principal Factors Affecting Our Financial Performance

The following are key factors that affect our financial condition and results of operations and we believe them to be important to the understanding of our business:

### *Raw material supply and prices*

The primary raw material used in the production of our albumin and immunoglobulin products is human plasma. The collection of human plasma in China is generally influenced by a number of factors such as government regulations, geographical locations of plasma collection stations, sanitary conditions of plasma collection stations, living standards of the donors, and cultural and religious beliefs. If we experience any shortage of plasma supply, we may not be able to fully utilize our production capacity. We currently operate 12 plasma collection stations (including one branch collection facility) through Shandong Taibang and two plasma collection stations through Guizhou Taibang. These plasma collection stations provide us with a stable source of plasma supply.

### *Prices of and demand for our products*

The demand for our products is largely affected by the general economic conditions in China because the prices of our products are still not affordable to many patients. A significant improvement in the economic environment in China will likely improve consumer income which in turn would make our products more affordable and consequently increase the demand for our products. We have been able to expand our product range and consumer base by introducing new products required by customers. We believe that our technical expertise is important in introducing products that are in demand.

### *Production capacity*

Our sales volume is limited by our annual production capacity. As we grow our business in the future, our ability to fulfill additional and larger orders will depend on our ability to increase our production capacity. Our plan to expand our production capacity will depend on the availability of capital to meet our needs of expansion or upgrading of production lines, and the availability of stable plasma supply. To comply with applicable PRC laws and regulations, we have maintained permits and licenses necessary for the current operations of our plasma collection stations and production plants, and are required to apply for such permits and licenses to operate new plasma collection stations and production plants. As a result, our expansion plan also depends on our ability to renew existing permits and licenses and obtain new permits and licenses.

## **Competition**

We face intense competition from local and foreign entities that manufacture and sell products that compete with ours in the PRC. These competitors may have more capital, better research and development resources, expanded manufacturing and marketing capabilities and more experience than we do. In our industry, we compete based upon product quality, production cost, ability to produce a diverse range of products and logistical capabilities.

Our profitability may be adversely affected if competition intensifies, competitors reduce prices, PRC government requires us to reduce the prices of our products, or competitors develop new products or product substitutes with comparable medicinal applications or therapeutic effects which are more effective or less costly than ours. See Item 1, “Business—Competition” for more information.

## **Taxation**

China Biologic is subject to United States tax at gradual rates of up to 35.0%. No provision for income taxes in the United States has been made as China Biologic has no U.S. taxable income.

Taibang Biological was incorporated in the BVI, but is not subject to taxation in that jurisdiction.

Taibang Holdings was incorporated in Hong Kong, and under the current laws of Hong Kong, is subject to a Profits Tax of 16.5% on profits arising in Hong Kong. However, no provision for Hong Kong Profits Tax has been made as Taibang Holdings has no taxable income.

According to the PRC government policy, new or high technology companies may enjoy a preferential income tax rate of 15.0%, instead of 25.0% under the EIT Law. In October 2014, Shandong Taibang renewed its high and new technology enterprise qualification, which entitled it to enjoy a preferential income tax rate of 15.0% for a period of three years from 2014 to 2016. Shandong Taibang will apply for a renewal for an additional three years from 2017 to 2019 upon the expiration of its high and new technology enterprise certificate. According to Notice on Issues Concerning Relevant Tax Policies in Deepening the Implementation of the Western Development Strategy jointly promulgated by the PRC Ministry of Finance, the PRC General Administration of Customs and SAT dated July 27, 2011, Guizhou Taibang, being a qualified enterprise located in the western region of China, enjoys a preferential income tax rate of 15.0% effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2020. All of our other PRC subsidiaries are subject to the statutory income tax rate of 25.0%.

## **Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth a summary of our consolidated statements of comprehensive income for the periods indicated. Our historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any other future period.



**For the Year Ended December 31,**

	2016		2015		2014	
	\$	% of Total Sales	\$	% of Total Sales	\$	% of Total Sales
(U.S. dollars in thousands, except percentage and per share data)						
SALES	341,169	100.0	296,458	100.0	243,252	100.0
COST OF SALES	124,034	36.4	106,483	35.9	80,026	32.9
GROSS MARGIN	217,135	63.6	189,975	64.1	163,226	67.1
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES:</b>						
Selling expenses	11,679	3.4	9,973	3.4	10,707	4.4
General and administrative expenses	54,519	16.0	41,392	14.0	32,130	13.2
Research and development expenses	7,022	2.1	6,024	2.0	4,162	1.7
Provision for other receivables in respect of an employee housing development project	-	-	-	-	5,068	2.1
Total operating expenses	73,220	21.5	57,389	19.4	52,067	21.4
INCOME FROM OPERATIONS	143,915	42.1	132,586	44.7	111,159	45.7
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSES):</b>						
Equity in income (loss) of equity method investee	2,519	0.7	(1,311)	(0.4)	8,646	3.6
Interest income	7,816	2.3	5,551	1.9	6,645	2.7
Interest expense	(254)	-	(1,727)	(0.6)	(3,698)	(1.5)
Loss from disposal of a subsidiary	(76)	-	-	-	-	-
Total other income, net	10,005	3.0	2,513	0.9	11,593	4.8
EARNINGS BEFORE INCOME TAX EXPENSE	153,920	45.1	135,099	45.6	122,752	50.5
INCOME TAX EXPENSE	25,126	7.4	20,993	7.1	26,639	11.0
NET INCOME	128,794	37.7	114,106	38.5	96,113	39.5
Less: Net income attributable to non-controlling interest	24,014	7.0	25,063	8.5	25,196	10.3
NET INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMPANY	104,780	30.7	89,043	30.0	70,917	29.2
<b>NET INCOME PER SHARE OF COMMON STOCK</b>						
BASIC	3.79		3.40		2.85	
DILUTED	3.74		3.27		2.71	

**Comparison of years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015**

**Sales**

Our total sales increased by 15.1%, or \$44.7 million, to \$341.2 million for 2016, compared to \$296.5 million for 2015. In RMB terms, which is a non-GAAP measure, our total sales increased by 22.8% for 2016 as compared to 2015. The increase in sales for 2016 was primarily attributable to the increase in the sales price of human tetanus immunoglobulin products and the increase in the sales volume of human albumin products, placenta polypeptide and human tetanus immunoglobulin products, partially offset by the decrease in the sales volume of IVIG products.

The following table summarizes the breakdown of sales by major types of products:

	For the Year Ended December 31,				Change	
	2016		2015		Amount	%
	\$	%	\$	%		
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)					
Human albumin	133.7	39.2	111.4	37.6	22.3	20.0
Immunoglobulin products:						
IVIG	117.9	34.6	125.1	42.2	(7.2)	(5.8)
Other immunoglobulin products	40.1	11.8	22.5	7.6	17.6	78.2
Placenta polypeptide	32.2	9.4	27.2	9.2	5.0	18.4
Others	17.3	5.0	10.3	3.4	7.0	68.0
Totals	<u>341.2</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>296.5</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>44.7</u>	<u>15.1</u>

For 2016 as compared to 2015:

- the average price for our approved human albumin products, which represented 39.2% of our total sales for 2016, increased by 1.5% in RMB terms (which is a non-GAAP measure) and decreased by 4.9% in USD terms; and
- the average price for our approved IVIG products, which represented 34.6% of our total sales for 2016, increased by 4.2% in RMB terms (which is a non-GAAP measure) and decreased by 2.3% in USD terms.

The average sales price of our human albumin and IVIG products increased in RMB term for 2016 as compared to 2015, following the removal of the retail price ceiling for drug products effective on June 1, 2015, owing to the increased market demand for human albumin and IVIG products.

The sales volume of our products depends on market demand and our production volume. The production volume of our human albumin products and IVIG products depends primarily on the general plasma supply. The production volume of our hyper-immune products, which include human rabies immunoglobulin, human hepatitis B immunoglobulin and human tetanus immunoglobulin products, is subject to the availability of specific vaccinated plasma and our production capacity. The supply of specific vaccinated plasma requires several months of lead time. Our production facility currently can only accommodate the production of one type of hyper-immune products at any given time and we rotate the production of different types of hyper-immune products from time to time in response to market demand. As such, the sales volume of any given type of hyper-immune products may vary significantly from period to period.

The sales volume of our human albumin products increased by 26.2% for 2016 as compared to 2015, which was primarily attributable to the increased production volume at Shandong Taibang and Guizhou Taibang as a result of increased plasma supply volume. The sales volume of our IVIG products decreased by 3.6% for 2016 as compared to 2015, primarily due to the depletion of IVIG pastes we reserved from prior years that were processed and sold in 2015 and the allocation of more production facilities to human tetanus immunoglobulin products with higher margin in 2016.

The sales increase of other immunoglobulin products for 2016 as compared to 2015 was mainly attributable to the increase in both average sales price and sales volume of human tetanus immunoglobulin products. The sales volume of our human tetanus immunoglobulin increased by 41.9% for 2016 as compared to 2015. The average sales price of human tetanus immunoglobulin products increased significantly for 2016 as compared to 2015 due to the significant market supply shortage following the removal of the retail price ceiling for drug products effective on June 1, 2015.

The sales increase of placenta polypeptide products was generally in line with the sales volume increase for 2016 as compared to 2015. The sales volume of placenta polypeptide products increased by 22.6% for 2016 as compared to 2015, primarily because we increased our market penetration into more hospitals through our improved sales capabilities.

The sales increase of other products for 2016 as compared to 2015 was mainly due to the increase in sales volume of both factor VIII and PCC, sales of which we ramped up in 2016.

### Cost of sales & gross profit

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Cost of sales	\$ 124.0	\$ 106.5	\$ 17.5	16.4
as a percentage of total sales	36.4%	35.9%		0.5
Gross Profit	\$ 217.2	\$ 190.0	\$ 27.2	14.3
Gross Margin	63.6%	64.1%		(0.5)

Our cost of sales was \$124.0 million, or 36.4% of our sales, for 2016, as compared to \$106.5 million, or 35.9% of our sales for 2015. Our gross profit was \$217.1 million and \$190.0 million for 2016 and 2015, respectively, representing gross margins of 63.6% and 64.1%, respectively.

Our cost of sales and gross margin are affected by the product pricing, raw material costs, product mix, yields and manufactory efficiency. In an effort to increase plasma collection volume and expand our donor base, we increased the nutrition fees paid to donors consistent with the industry practice. We expect the nutrition fees to be paid to donors will continue to increase as a result of improving living standards in China. Consequently, future improvements on margins will need to be derived from increases in product pricing, yields and manufacturing efficiency, as well as from optimizing the product mix.

The increase of cost of sales was mainly due to the increases in the sales volume of human albumin products, placenta polypeptide products and human tetanus immunoglobulin products, which was partially offset by the decrease in the sales volume of IVIG products. The increase in cost of sales as a percentage of sales for 2016 as compared to 2015 was mainly due to the higher cost of plasma purchased from Xinjiang Deyuan, which was partially offset by the increase in the average sales price of certain plasma products and a more profitable product mix.

### Operating expenses

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Operating expenses	\$ 73.2	\$ 57.4	\$ 15.8	27.5
as a percentage of total sales	21.5%	19.4%		2.1

Our total operating expenses increased by \$15.8 million, or 27.5%, to \$73.2 million for 2016 from \$57.4 million for 2015. As a percentage of total sales, total expenses increased by 2.1% to 21.5% for 2016 from 19.4% for 2015. The increase of the total operating expenses was primarily due to the combined effect of the increase of general and administrative expenses and selling expenses as discussed below.

### Selling expenses

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Selling expenses	\$ 11.7	\$ 10.0	\$ 1.7	17.0
as a percentage of total sales	3.4%	3.4%		-

For 2016, our selling expenses increased by \$1.7 million, or 17.0%, to \$11.7 million from \$10.0 million for 2015. As a percentage of total sales, our selling expenses for 2016 remained stable as compared to 2015. The increase of the selling expenses was in line with the sales growth in 2016 as compared to 2015.

#### General and administrative expenses

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
General and administrative expenses	\$ 54.5	\$ 41.4	\$ 13.1	31.6%
<i>as a percentage of total sales</i>	16.0%	14.0%		2.0

For 2016, our general and administrative expenses increased by \$13.1 million, or 31.6%, to \$54.5 million from \$41.4 million for 2015. As a percentage of total sales, general and administrative expenses increased by 2.0% to 16.0% for 2016 from 14.0% for 2015. The increase in general and administrative expenses was mainly due to the increase of share-based compensation expenses of \$12.3 million.

#### Research and development expenses

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Research and development expenses	\$ 7.0	\$ 6.0	\$ 1.0	16.7%
<i>as a percentage of total sales</i>	2.1%	2.0%		0.1

For 2016, our research and development expenses increased by \$1.0, or 16.7%, to \$7.0 million from \$6.0 million for 2015. In 2016 and 2015, we received government grants totaling \$0.8 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, and recognized them as a reduction of research and development expenses. Excluding this impact, our non-GAAP research and development expenses increased by \$0.6 million for 2016 from 2015. As a percentage of total sales, our non-GAAP research and development expenses, excluding the impact of these recognized government grants, decreased by 0.1% to 2.3% for 2016 from 2.4% for 2015.

#### ***Equity in (loss) income of equity method investee***

Our equity method investment represented our 35.0% equity interest in Huitian, our equity method investee. For 2016, our equity in income (loss) of equity method investee increased by \$3.8 million to a gain of \$2.5 million from a loss of \$1.3 million for 2015. Huitian suspended its production and began to construct a new production facility to meet the new GMP standard in late 2013. Huitian incurred operation losses during the suspension period in 2015 as it did not commence production at its new facility until February 2016.

## Income tax expense

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Income tax expense	\$ 25.1	\$ 21.0	\$ 4.1	19.5
Effective income tax rate	16.3%	15.5%		0.8

Our provision for income taxes increased by \$4.1 million, or 19.5%, to \$25.1 million for 2016 from \$21.0 million for 2015. Our effective income tax rates were 16.3% and 15.5% for 2016 and 2015, respectively. The increase of effective income tax rate was mainly due to that on a percentage basis, greater losses were generated by China Biologic in U.S. for 2016 as compared to 2015, most of which were provided valuation allowance.

## Comparison of years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

### Sales

Our total sales increased by 21.9%, or \$53.2 million, to \$296.5 million for 2015, compared to \$243.3 million for 2014, primarily due to increases in the sales volumes of human albumin and IVIG. In RMB terms, which is a non-GAAP measure, our sales increased by 23.4% for 2015 as compared to 2014. Such increase of sales was mainly due to the increase in sales volume in major plasma products.

The following table summarizes the breakdown of sales by major types of products:

	For the Year Ended December 31,				Change	
	2015		2014		Amount	%
	\$	%	\$	%		
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)					
Human albumin	111.4	37.6	95.6	39.3	15.8	16.5
Immunoglobulin products:						
IVIG	125.1	42.2	98.4	40.4	26.7	27.1
Other immunoglobulin products	22.5	7.6	19.7	8.1	2.8	14.2
Placenta polypeptide	27.2	9.2	24.0	9.9	3.2	13.3
Others	10.3	3.4	5.6	2.3	4.7	83.9
Totals	296.5	100.0	243.3	100.0	53.2	21.9

For 2015 as compared to 2014:

- the average price for our approved human albumin products, which represented 37.6% of our total sales, remained stable and, excluding the foreign exchange effect, their average price in RMB increased by approximately 1.3% (which is a non-GAAP measure); and
- the average price for our approved IVIG products, which represented 42.2% of our total sales, remained stable, and excluding the foreign exchange effect, their average price in RMB increased by approximately 1.2% (which is a non-GAAP measure).

The average sales price of our human albumin and IVIG products increased in RMB term for 2015 as compared to 2014, as a result of the combined effects of the reduced value added tax, or VAT, rate, strong market demand and our sales effort to increase market shares in tier-one cities and new markets. The VAT rate on sales of plasma products was reduced from 6.0% to 3.0%, effective on July 1, 2014. The reduction in the VAT rate had a positive impact on our sales prices as our sales are recognized as the invoiced price of the products sold minus VAT. All other factors being equal, the reduction in the VAT rate had the effect of increasing our sales price of plasma products by 2.9%. Excluding this impact, the average sales price of our human albumin and IVIG products in RMB term would have remained stable in 2015 as compared to 2014. The average sales price of our human albumin and IVIG products increased slightly in RMB term in response to the strong market demand following the removal of the retail price ceilings for drug products, effective on June 1, 2015. This increase was partially offset by our effort to increase the market share of our human albumin products and IVIG products in tier-one cities and new markets in 2015, whereby we increased sales to distributors with lower invoiced prices compared to direct sales to hospitals and inoculation centers.

The sales volume of our products depends on market demand and our production volume. The production volume of our human albumin products and IVIG products depends primarily on the general plasma supply. The production volume of our hyper-immune products, which include human rabies immunoglobulin, human hepatitis B immunoglobulin and human tetanus immunoglobulin products, is subject to the availability of specific vaccinated plasma and our production capacity. The supply of specific vaccinated plasma requires several months of lead time. Our production facility currently can only accommodate the production of one type of hyper-immune products at any given time and we rotate the production of different types of hyper-immune products from time to time in response to market demand. As such, the sales volume of any given type of hyper-immune products may vary significantly from period to period.

The sales volume of our human albumin products increased by 16.6% for 2015 as compared to 2014, as a result of the increased production volume at Shandong Taibang and Guizhou Taibang. The sales volume of our IVIG products increased by 27.0% for 2015 as compared to 2014, mainly due to the increased sales through distributors in tier-one cities and new markets supported by the increased output following the production resumption at Guizhou Taibang in March 2014. Further, in anticipation of a favorable market environment and our increased sales capabilities in 2015, we reserved a large volume of IVIG pastes from previous years to be processed and sold in early 2015, which also contributed to our increased sales volume in 2015.

The sales increase of other immunoglobulin products for 2015 as compared to 2014 was mainly attributable to the increase in average sales price of human tetanus immunoglobulin products. The increase in average sales price of human tetanus immunoglobulin products was primarily due to the strong market demand coupled by the removal of the retail price ceiling for drug products effective on June 1, 2015.

The sales increase of placenta polypeptide products was generally in line with the volume increase for 2015 as compared to 2014. The sales volume of placenta polypeptide products increased by 12.8% for 2015 as compared to 2014, primarily due to the ramp-up of the production capacities for placenta polypeptide at Guizhou Taibang after receiving the GMP certification for the upgraded production facilities in January 2014.

The sales increase of other products for 2015 as compared to 2014 was mainly due to the increase in sales volume of both factor VIII and PCC.

#### ***Cost of sales & gross profit***

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2015	2014	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Cost of sales	\$ 106.5	\$ 80.0	\$ 26.5	33.1
<i>as a percentage of total sales</i>	35.9%	32.9%		3.0
Gross Profit	\$ 190.0	\$ 163.2	\$ 26.8	16.4
<i>Gross Margin</i>	64.1%	67.1%		(3.0)

Our cost of sales was \$106.5 million, or 35.9% of our sales, for 2015, as compared to \$80.0 million, or 32.9% of our sales for 2014. Our gross profit was \$190.0 million and \$163.2 million for 2015 and 2014, respectively, representing gross margins of 64.1% and 67.1%, respectively. Excluding the sales of the products derived from raw plasma outsourced from Xinjiang Deyuan, whose cost is moderately higher than plasma from our own collection stations, our gross margin would have been 65.4% for 2015. Our cost of sales and gross margin are affected by the volume and pricing of our finished products, raw material costs, production mix and yields, inventory impairments, production cycles and routine maintenance costs.

The increase in cost of sales for 2015 as compared to 2014 was generally in line with the increases in sales volume and cost of plasma. In an effort to increase plasma collection volume and expand our donor base, we increased the nutrition fees paid to donors consistent with the industry practice. We expect the nutrition fees to be paid to donors will continue to increase as a result of improving living standards in China. Consequently, future improvements on margins will need to be derived from increases in product pricing, yields and manufacturing efficiency, as well as from optimizing the product mix. The increase in cost of sales as a percentage of sales for 2015 as compared to 2014 was mainly due to the increase in cost of plasma, which was partially offset by the increase in the average sales price of major plasma products.

#### **Operating expenses**

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2015	2014	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Operating expenses	\$ 57.4	\$ 52.1	\$ 5.3	10.2
<i>as a percentage of total sales</i>	19.4%	21.4%		(2.0)

Our total operating expenses increased by \$5.3 million, or 10.2%, to \$57.4 million for 2015 from \$52.1 million for 2014. As a percentage of total sales, total expenses decreased by 2.0% to 19.4% for 2015 from 21.4% for 2014. The operating expenses for 2014 included a provision of \$5.1 million for all the receivables in respect of an employee housing development project at Shandong Taibang as discussed below. Excluding the effect of this provision, our operating expenses increased by \$10.4 million, or 22.1%, for 2015 as compared to 2014, primarily due to the combined effect of the increase of the general and administrative expenses and research and development expenses and the decrease of selling expenses as discussed below.

#### **Selling expenses**

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2015	2014	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Selling expenses	\$ 10.0	\$ 10.7	\$ (0.7)	(6.5)
<i>as a percentage of total sales</i>	3.4%	4.4%		(1.0)

For 2015, our selling expenses decreased by \$0.7 million, or 6.5%, to \$10.0 million from \$10.7 million for 2014. As a percentage of total sales, our selling expenses for 2015 decreased by 1.0% to 3.4% from 4.4% for 2014. The decrease was mainly due to the decreased selling expense of placenta polypeptide for 2015 as compared to 2014. We began to utilize internal resources instead of third-party service providers to promote sales of placenta polypeptide products, and did not renew a third-party engagement upon its expiration in May 2014.

### General and administrative expenses

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2015	2014	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
General and administrative expenses	\$ 41.4	\$ 32.1	\$ 9.3	29.0
as a percentage of total sales	14.0%	13.2%		0.8

For 2015, our general and administrative expenses increased by \$9.3 million, or 29.0%, to \$41.4 million from \$32.1 million for 2014. As a percentage of total sales, general and administrative expenses increased by 0.8% to 14.0% for 2015 from 13.2% for 2014. The increase in general and administrative expenses was mainly due to the increase of share-based compensation expenses totaling \$6.7 million. In addition, the disposal losses on assets increased by \$2.7 million for 2015 as compared to 2014.

### Research and development expenses

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2015	2014	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Research and development expenses	\$ 6.0	\$ 4.2	\$ 1.8	42.9
as a percentage of total sales	2.0%	1.7%		0.3

For 2015, our research and development expenses increased by \$1.8, or 42.9%, to \$6.0 million from \$4.2 million for 2014. In 2015 and 2014, we received government grants totaling \$1.2 million and \$2.1 million respectively and recognized them as a reduction of research and development expenses. Excluding this impact, our non-GAAP research and development expenses increased by \$0.9 million for 2015 from 2014. As a percentage of total sales, our non-GAAP research and development expenses, excluding the impact of the government grants, decreased by 0.2% to 2.4% for 2015 from 2.6% for 2014. The increase of our research and development expenses was mainly due to the expenditures paid for certain clinical trial programs in 2015.

### Provision for other receivables in respect of an employee housing development project

In 2014, we made a full provision of \$5.1 million for all the receivables in respect of an employee housing development project at Shandong Taibang because it became probable that these receivables may not be recoverable after all legal means of collection were exhausted.

### Equity in (loss) income of equity method investee

Our equity method investment represented our 35.0% equity interest in Huitian, our equity method investee. For 2015, our equity in (loss) income of equity method investee decreased by \$9.9 million to a loss of \$1.3 million from income of \$8.6 million for 2014. Huitian suspended its production and began to construct a new production facility to meet the new GMP standard in late 2013. Huitian incurred operation losses during the suspension period in 2015 as it did not commence production at its new facility until February 2016. In 2014, Huitian disposed of a subsidiary, recognizing a gain of RMB116.7 million (approximately \$19.0 million).



## Income tax expense

	For the Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2015	2014	Amount	%
	(U.S. dollars in millions, except percentage)			
Income tax expense	\$ 21.0	\$ 26.6	\$ (5.6)	(21.1)
Effective income tax rate	15.5%	21.7%		(6.2)

Our provision for income taxes decreased by \$5.6 million, or 21.1%, to \$21.0 million for 2015 from \$26.6 million for 2014. For 2014, we incurred the dividend withholding income tax of \$8.9 million in respect of the dividends declared or to be declared by Shandong Taibang. With our plan to reinvest Shandong Taibang's earnings in its business operations, we no longer incurred dividend withholding income tax in respect of Shandong Taibang since 2015 following an internal corporate restructuring.

Excluding the impact of dividend withholding income tax, our effective income tax rates were 15.5% and 14.4% for 2015 and 2014, respectively. The statutory tax rate applicable to our major operating subsidiaries in the PRC for 2015 and 2014 was 15.0%.

## Foreign Currency Exchange Impact

All of our consolidated revenues and consolidated costs of sales and majority of expenses, as well as all of our assets (except for certain cash balances) are denominated in RMB, whereas our reporting currency is U.S. dollars. As a result, we are exposed to foreign exchange risk as our revenues and results of operations may be affected by fluctuations in the exchange rate between U.S. dollars and RMB. For details, see "Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk— Foreign Exchange Risk."

Given that our operations are primarily in China, we evaluate certain key items of our financial results on a local currency basis (i.e., in RMB) in addition to the reporting currency (i.e., in USD). The local currency presentation, which is a non-GAAP measure, excludes the impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. We believe providing local currency information on such key items enhances the understanding of our financial results and evaluation of performance in comparison to prior periods. We calculate changes in local currency percentages by comparing financial results denominated in RMB from period to period.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through cash flows from operations, augmented by bank borrowings and equity contributions by our stockholders. As of December 31, 2016, we had \$183.8 million in cash and cash equivalents, primarily consisting of cash on hand and demand deposits.

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the periods indicated:

## Cash Flow

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
	(U.S. dollars in millions)		
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 123.3	\$ 109.4	\$ 93.5
Net cash used in investing activities	(52.5)	(89.8)	(13.4)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(22.1)	51.6	(142.8)
Effects of exchange rate change in cash	(9.8)	(7.1)	(0.6)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	38.9	64.1	(63.3)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	144.9	80.8	144.1
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	\$ 183.8	\$ 144.9	\$ 80.8

### ***Operating activities***

Cash inflows from operating activities totaled \$123.3 million in 2016, \$109.4 million in 2015, and \$93.5 million in 2014. Cash inflows increased by \$13.9 million in 2016 as compared to 2015 and increased by \$15.9 million in 2015 as compared to 2014. Such increases in cash inflows from operations were mainly in line with the improvements in our results of operations in 2016 and 2015, partially offset by an increase in accounts receivable and inventories during the relevant years.

#### **Accounts receivable**

Our average collection speed of accounts receivable slowed down slightly in 2016 as compared to 2015. The accounts receivable turnover days for plasma products were 41 days, 34 days, and 31 days for 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively. The increase in turnover days for 2016 was primarily due to the extended credit terms granted to certain qualified hospitals in 2016 for enhancing our business relationship with certain key customers. In 2015, we adjusted our sales strategy by granting extended credit terms to certain qualified distributors of human rabies immunoglobulin products to assist in their bidding efforts with provincial centers for disease control and prevention. In prior years, these distributors were required to make the payments in advance of our product deliveries.

#### **Inventories**

Cash outflows for inventories increased in both 2016 and 2015. The increases in inventory for 2016, 2015 and 2014 were \$40.1, \$32.1 million and \$13.4 million, respectively. The increase of inventories in 2016 as compared to 2015 was mainly attributable to the increase in source plasma purchased from Xinjiang Deyuan as well as the increase of finished goods in preparation for Shandong Taibang's facility transition. The increase of inventories in 2015 as compared to 2014 was mainly attributable to the source plasma and plasma pastes purchased from Xinjiang Deyuan.

### ***Investing activities***

Cash outflows from investing activities for 2016 was \$52.5 million, as compared to \$89.8 million and \$13.4 million for 2015 and 2014, respectively. In 2016, we paid \$51.0 million for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and land use rights and provided loans of \$12.3 million to Xinjiang Deyuan, which was partially offset by a \$10.3 million refund of deposits on land use rights from the local government.

In 2015, we paid \$52.3 million for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and land use rights and provided a long-term loan of \$40.7 million to Xinjiang Deyuan, which was partially offset by government grants of \$2.5 million in connection with our purchase of property, plant and equipment.

In 2014, we paid \$21.9 million for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and land use rights, which was partially offset by a \$1.6 million refund of deposits from the local government due to a decrease in the size of a land parcel purchased by Guizhou Taibang and proceeds of \$6.6 million from the maturity of a time deposit made in 2013.

### ***Financing activities***

Cash outflows from financing activities for 2016 totaled \$22.1 million, as compared to cash inflows from financing activities totaled \$51.6 million and cash outflows from financing activities totaled \$142.8 million for 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Cash outflows from financing activities in 2016 mainly consisted of payment of \$58.1 million to the former minority shareholders of Guizhou Taibang in connection with their capital withdrawal from Guizhou Taibang (See Item 3 “Legal Proceedings”) and a dividend payment of \$7.9 million by our subsidiary to noncontrolling interest shareholder, partially offset by the maturity of a \$37.8 million time deposit as a security for a bank loan that was fully repaid in June 2015 and proceeds of \$3.6 million from stock option exercised.

Cash inflows from financing activities in 2015 mainly consisted of net proceeds of \$80.6 million from a follow-on offering of our company’s common stock in June 2015, proceeds of \$63.2 million from the maturity of deposits used as security for bank loans, proceeds of \$15.8 million from a short-term bank loan and proceeds of \$7.7 million from stock options exercised, partially offset by repayments of bank loans totaling \$113.5 million and a dividend of \$3.7 million held in escrow by a trial court in connection with disputes with a minority shareholder of Guizhou Taibang.

Cash outflows from financing activities in 2014 mainly consisted of a payment of \$86.8 million for acquisition of noncontrolling interest in Guizhou Taibang, a dividend payment of \$8.8 million by our subsidiaries to noncontrolling interest shareholders and a payment of \$70.0 million for repurchase of shares from an individual stockholder, partially offset by proceeds of \$33.2 million from a follow-on offering of our company’s common stock.

Management believes that our company has sufficient cash on hand and will continue to have positive cash inflow for its operations from the sale of its products in the PRC market.

#### Obligations under Material Contracts

The following table sets forth our material contractual obligations as of December 31, 2016:

Contractual Obligations	Payments due by period				
	Total	Less than one year	One to three years	Three to five years	More than five years
	(U.S. dollars in millions)				
Operating lease commitment	1.1	0.4	0.6	-	0.1
Purchase commitment	44.7	25.4	19.3	-	-
Capital commitment	27.4	24.6	2.8	-	-
Total	<u>73.2</u>	<u>50.4</u>	<u>22.7</u>	-	<u>0.1</u>

#### Seasonality of our Sales

Our operating results and operating cash flows historically have not been subject to seasonal variations. This pattern may change, however, as a result of new market opportunities or new product introductions.

#### Inflation

Inflation does not materially affect our business or the results of our operations.

#### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that are material to our investors.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP, requires our management to make assumptions, estimates and judgments that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements, including the notes thereto, and related disclosures of commitments and contingencies, if any. We consider our critical accounting policies to be those that require the more significant judgments and estimates in the preparation of financial statements, including the following:

### ***Use of estimates***

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include the useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangibles with definite lives, the allowances for doubtful accounts, the fair value determinations of equity instruments and stock compensation awards, the realizability of deferred tax assets and inventories, the recoverability of intangible assets, land use rights, property, plant and equipment, equity method investment and loan receivable, and accruals for income tax uncertainties and other contingencies. The current economic environment has increased the degree of uncertainty inherent in those estimates and assumptions.

### ***Allowance for doubtful accounts***

We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts for estimated losses inherent in its accounts receivable portfolio. In establishing the required allowance, management considers historical losses, the customers' financial condition, the amount of accounts receivable in dispute, the accounts receivable aging and customers' payment patterns. We review our allowance for doubtful accounts monthly. Past due balances are reviewed individually for collectability. Account balances are charged off against the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. We do not have any off-balance-sheet credit exposure related to our customers.

We generally ask our distributors to pay in advance before we deliver products, with few exceptions for a credit period of no longer than 60 days. For hospitals and clinics, depending on the relationship and the creditability, we generally grant a credit period of no longer than 90 days with exceptions to customers, which we believe are credit worthy, of up to six months. We have provided a bad debt allowance of \$123,239, \$34,902 and \$6,211 respectively for 2016, 2015 and 2014. Due to recovery of bad debt that we previously provided an allowance, the recoveries of bad debt provision was nil, nil and \$30,673 for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

### ***Inventories***

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Adjustments are recorded to write down the carrying amount of any obsolete and excess inventory to its estimated net realizable value based on historical and forecasted demand.

We review the inventory periodically for possible obsolete goods and cost in excess of net realizable value to determine if any reserves are necessary. Provisions to write-down the carrying amount of obsolete inventory to its estimated net realizable value amounted to \$256,862, \$76,587 and \$324,584 for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and were recorded as cost of sales in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

### ***Long-lived assets***

Long-lived assets, such as property, plant and equipment, and purchased intangible asset subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group be tested for possible impairment, we first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary.

### **ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.**

Our operations are carried out in the PRC and we are subject to specific considerations and significant risks not typically associated with companies in North America and Western Europe. Accordingly, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be influenced by the political, economic and legal environment in the PRC, and by the general state of the PRC economy. Our results may be adversely affected by changes in governmental policies with respect to laws and regulations, anti-inflationary measures, currency conversion and remittance abroad, and rates and methods of taxation, among other things.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

We are exposed to interest rate risk primarily with respect to our bank loans. We have not used any derivative financial instruments to manage our interest rate risk exposure. We have not been exposed nor do we anticipate being exposed to material risks due to changes in interest rates. However, our future interest expenses may increase due to changes in market interest rates.

Management monitors the banks' prime rates in conjunction with our cash requirements to determine the appropriate level of debt balances relative to other sources of funds. We have not entered into any hedging transactions in an effort to reduce our exposure to interest rate risk.

#### **Foreign Exchange Risk**

All of our consolidated revenues and consolidated costs and majority of expenses are denominated in RMB. All of our assets are denominated in RMB, except certain cash balances. However, our reporting currency is U.S. dollars. As a result, we are exposed to foreign exchange risk as our revenues and results of operations may be affected by fluctuations in the exchange rate between U.S. dollars and RMB. If RMB depreciates against the U.S. dollars, the value of our RMB revenues, earnings and assets as expressed in our U.S. dollar financial statements will decline. Assets and liabilities are translated at exchange rates at the balance sheet dates and revenue and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates and shareholders' equity is translated at historical exchange rates. Any resulting translation adjustments are not included in determining net income but are included in determining other comprehensive income, a component of stockholders' equity. We have not entered into any hedging transactions in an effort to reduce our exposure to foreign exchange risk.

RMB is currently freely convertible under the “current account,” which includes dividends, trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, but not under the “capital account,” which includes foreign direct investment. In addition, beginning in July 2005, China reformed its exchange rate regime by changing to a managed floating exchange rate regime based on market supply and demand with reference to a basket of major foreign currencies. Under the managed floating exchange rate regime, RMB is no longer pegged to U.S. dollars. The People’s Bank of China announces the closing prices of foreign currencies such as U.S. dollars traded against RMB in the inter-bank foreign exchange market after the closing of the market on each business day, and makes such prices the central parity for trading against RMB on the following business day. On May 19, 2007, the People’s Bank of China announced a policy to expand the maximum daily floating range of RMB trading prices against U.S. dollars in the inter-bank spot foreign exchange market from 0.3% to 0.5%. On June 19, 2010, the People’s Bank of China announced that it would proceed further with the reform of the RMB exchange rate regime to enhance the flexibility of the RMB exchange rate and that emphasis would be placed on reflecting market supply and demand with reference to a basket of major foreign currencies. On April 16, 2012, the People’s Bank of China announced a policy to expand the maximum daily floating range of RMB trading prices against U.S. dollars in the inter-bank spot foreign exchange market from 0.5% to 1.0%. On March 17, 2014, the People’s Bank of China announced a policy to further expand the maximum daily floating range of RMB trading prices against U.S. dollars in the inter-bank spot foreign exchange market to 2.0%. In the long term, RMB may appreciate or depreciate more significantly in value against U.S. dollars or other foreign currencies, depending on the market supply and demand with reference to a basket of major foreign currencies. On August 10, 2015, the People’s Bank of China announced that it had changed the calculation method for RMB’s daily central parity exchange rate against U.S. dollars, which resulted in an approximately 2.0% depreciation of RMB on that day. RMB continued to experience an approximately 9.6% depreciation against U.S. dollars throughout the remainder of 2015 and up to the date of this report.

### **Account Balances**

We maintain cash balances at financial institutions which, from time to time, may exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured limits for the banks located in the United States, Hong Kong Deposit Protection Board insured limits for the banks located in Hong Kong, or China Deposit Insurance Scheme insured limits for the banks located in the PRC. Total cash at banks, time deposits and restricted cash deposits as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 amounted to \$183.1 million and \$182.3 million respectively, \$2.7 million and \$3.0 million of which are covered by insurance, respectively. We have not experienced any losses in such accounts and we do not believe that we are exposed to any significant risks on our cash at banks and deposits.

### **Inflation**

Inflationary factors such as increases in the cost of our sales and overhead costs may adversely affect our operating results. Although we do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations to date, a high rate of inflation in the future may have an adverse effect on our ability to maintain current levels of gross margin and selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales if the selling prices of our products do not increase with these increased costs.

### **Market for Human Albumin and IVIG**

Our two major products, human albumin and IVIG, accounted for 39.2% and 34.6% of the total sales for 2016, respectively. If the market demands for human albumin or IVIG cannot be sustained in the future or if there is substantial price decrease in either or both products, our operating results could be materially and adversely affected.

## ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

### Consolidated Financial Statements

The full text of our audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 begins on page F-1 of this report.

### Quarterly Financial Results

The following table sets forth certain unaudited financial information for each of the eight quarters ended December 31, 2016. The consolidated financial statements for each of these quarters have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report and, in the opinion of management, include all adjustments necessary for the fair presentation of the results of operations for these periods. This information should be read together with our audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this annual report.

	December 31, 2016	September 30, 2016	June 30, 2016	March 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2015	June 30, 2015	March 31, 2015
	(U.S. dollars in thousands, except per share data)							
Sales	\$ 77,634	\$ 86,526	\$ 91,421	\$ 85,588	\$ 68,285	\$ 78,751	\$ 79,068	\$ 70,354
Gross profit	46,772	58,879	59,939	51,545	41,263	50,806	52,013	45,893
Earnings before income tax expense	27,530	42,552	44,498	39,340	23,531	35,931	40,366	35,271
Net income attributable to Company	19,439	28,391	30,753	26,197	16,280	22,877	26,724	23,162
Basic earnings per share	0.69	1.02	1.12	0.96	0.60	0.86	1.05	0.91
Diluted earnings per share	0.69	1.01	1.10	0.94	0.59	0.82	0.99	0.87

Earnings per share are computed independently for each of the quarters presented. Therefore, the sum of the quarterly net earnings per share will not necessarily equal the total for the year.

## ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

None.

### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

#### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that are designed to ensure that information that would be required to be disclosed in Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time period specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including to our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by Rule 13a-15(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act, our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the design and operating effectiveness as of December 31, 2016 of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act. Based on this evaluation our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of December 31, 2016, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level to enable our company to record, process, summarize and report information required under the SEC's rules in a timely manner.

## Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) refers to the process designed by, or under the supervision of, our Chief Executive Officer, and effected by our board of directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016. In making this evaluation, management used the framework established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, or COSO. The COSO framework summarizes each of the components of a company's internal control system, including the control environment, risk assessment, control activities, information and communication, and monitoring activities. Based on our evaluation we determined that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2016.

Our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016 has been audited by our registered public accounting firm as stated in their report which is included in Part II, Item 9A of this form 10-K.



## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
China Biologic Products, Inc.:

We have audited China Biologic Products, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). China Biologic Products, Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, China Biologic Products, Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of China Biologic Products, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2016, and our report dated February 23, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

/s/ KPMG Huazhen LLP

Beijing, China  
February 23, 2017

## Changes in Internal Controls over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(f)) during the year ended December 31, 2016 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

### Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement

Given the timing of the event, the following information is included in this Form 10-K pursuant to Item 1.01 “Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement” of Form 8-K in lieu of filing a Form 8-K.

On February 22, 2017, our board of directors (the “Board”) authorized and declared a dividend distribution of one right (a “Right”) for each outstanding share of the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Shares”), of the Company to stockholders of record at the close of business on March 6, 2017 (the “Record Date”). The complete terms of the Rights are set forth in a Preferred Shares Rights Agreement (the “Rights Agreement”), dated as of February 22, 2017, between the Company and Securities Transfer Corporation, as rights agent.

The Board adopted the Rights Agreement to protect stockholders from coercive or otherwise unfair takeover tactics. In general terms, it works by imposing a significant penalty upon any person or group that acquires 15% or more of the Common Shares without the approval of the Board after February 22, 2017. As a result, the overall effect of the Rights Agreement and the issuance of the Rights may be to render more difficult or discourage a merger, tender or exchange offer or other business combination involving the Company that is not approved by the Board. However, neither the Rights Agreement nor the Rights should interfere with any merger, tender or exchange offer or other business combination approved by the Board. The Board had previously adopted similar preferred shares rights agreements on November 19, 2012, which expired on November 20, 2014, and on January 8, 2015, which expired on January 8, 2017.

Each Right entitles the registered holder to purchase from the Company one one-thousandth of a share of the Series A Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Preferred Shares”), of the Company at an exercise price of \$550.00 per one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share, subject to adjustment (the “Exercise Price”). However, the Rights are not immediately exercisable and will become exercisable only upon the occurrence of certain events. In particular, after February 22, 2017:

- if a person or group acquires 15% or more of the Company’s Common Shares (including through derivatives), then the Rights will become exercisable and each Right will entitle its holder (except the acquiring person or group) to purchase, at the Exercise Price, a number of the Company’s Common Shares having a then-current market value of twice the Exercise Price;
- if after a person or group acquires 15% or more of the Company’s Common Shares, the Company merges into another company, an acquiring entity merges into the Company or the Company sells or transfers more than 50% of its assets, cash flow or earning power, then each Right will entitle its holder (except the acquiring person or group) to purchase, for the Exercise Price, a number of shares of common stock of the person engaging in the transaction having a then-current market value of twice the Exercise Price; or

- after a person or group acquires 15% or more of the Company's Common Shares, the Board may, at its option, exchange the Rights (except for Rights held by the acquiring person or group), in whole or in part, for Common Shares at an exchange ratio of one Common Share per Right (subject to adjustment).

The following is a more detailed summary of the terms of the Rights Agreement. The summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Rights Agreement, a copy of which is attached as Exhibit 4.5 and incorporated herein by reference.

#### *Distribution and Transfer of Rights; Rights Certificates*

The Board has declared a dividend of one Right for each outstanding Common Share. Prior to the Distribution Date referred to below:

- the Rights will be evidenced by and trade with the certificates for the Common Shares (or, with respect to any uncertificated Common Shares registered in book entry form, by notation in book entry), together with a copy of this summary of Rights, and no separate rights certificates will be distributed;
- new Common Shares certificates issued after the Record Date will contain a legend incorporating the Rights Agreement by reference (for uncertificated Common Shares registered in book entry form, this legend will be contained in a notation in book entry); and
- the surrender for transfer of any certificates for Common Shares (or the surrender for transfer of any uncertificated Common Shares registered in book entry form) will also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with such Common Shares.

Rights will accompany any new Common Shares that are issued after the Record Date.

#### *Distribution Date*

Subject to certain exceptions specified in the Rights Agreement, the Rights will separate from the Common Shares and become exercisable following (i) the 10th business day (or such later date as may be determined by the Board) after the public announcement that an Acquiring Person has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the Common Shares or (ii) the 10th business day (or such later date as may be determined by the Board) after a person or group announces a tender or exchange offer that would result in ownership by a person or group of 15% or more of the Common Shares. For purposes of the Rights Agreement, beneficial ownership is defined to include the ownership of derivative securities.

“Acquiring Person” means a person or group of affiliated or associated persons who has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the Common Shares; provided however, no person who, at the time of the adoption of the Rights Agreement, beneficially owns 15% or more of the Common Shares shall be deemed to be an Acquiring Person (i.e. a stockholder’s existing ownership of the Common Shares will be grandfathered), unless and until such person acquires beneficial ownership of additional 2% or more of the Common Shares without the pre-approval of the Board.

The date on which the Rights separate from the Common Shares and become exercisable is referred to as the “Distribution Date.”

After the Distribution Date, the Company will mail Rights certificates to the Company’s stockholders as of the close of business on the Distribution Date and the Rights will become transferable apart from the Common Shares. Thereafter, such Rights certificates alone will represent the Rights.

#### *Preferred Shares Purchasable Upon Exercise of Rights*

After the Distribution Date, each Right will entitle the holder to purchase, for the Exercise Price, one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share having economic and other terms similar to that of one Common Share. This portion of a Preferred Share is intended to give the stockholder approximately the same dividend, voting and liquidation rights as would one Common Share, and should approximate the value of one Common Share.

More specifically, each one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share, if issued, will:

- not be redeemable;
- entitle holders to quarterly dividend payments of \$0.001 per share, or an amount equal to the dividend paid on one Common Share, whichever is greater;
- entitle holders upon liquidation either to receive \$1 per share or an amount equal to the payment made on one Common Share, whichever is greater;
- have the same voting power as one Common Share; and
- entitle holders to a per share payment equal to the payment made on one Common Share, if the Common Shares are exchanged via merger, consolidation or a similar transaction.

#### *Flip-In Trigger*

If an Acquiring Person obtains beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the Common Shares, then each Right will entitle the holder thereof to purchase, for the Exercise Price, a number of Common Shares (or, in certain circumstances, cash, property or other securities of the Company) having a then-current market value of twice the Exercise Price. However, the Rights are not exercisable following the occurrence of the foregoing event until such time as the Rights are no longer redeemable by the Company, as further described below.

Following the occurrence of an event set forth in preceding paragraph, all Rights that are or, under certain circumstances specified in the Rights Agreement, were beneficially owned by an Acquiring Person or certain of its transferees will be null and void.

#### *Flip-Over Trigger*

If, after an Acquiring Person obtains 15% or more of the Common Shares, (i) the Company merges into another entity, (ii) an acquiring entity merges into the Company or (iii) the Company sells or transfers more than 50% of its assets, cash flow or earning power, then each Right (except for Rights that have previously been voided as set forth above) will entitle the holder thereof to purchase, for the Exercise Price, a number of shares of common stock of the person engaging in the transaction having a then-current market value of twice the Exercise Price.

#### *Exchange Provision*

At any time after the date on which an Acquiring Person beneficially owns 15% or more of the Common Shares, the Board may, at its option, exchange the Rights (except for Rights that have previously been voided as set forth above), in whole or in part, for Common Shares at an exchange ratio of one Common Share per Right (subject to adjustment). In certain circumstances, the Company may elect to exchange the Rights for cash or other securities of the Company having a value approximately equal to one Common Share.

#### *Redemption of the Rights*

The Rights will be redeemable at the Company's option for \$0.001 per Right (payable in cash, Common Shares or other consideration deemed appropriate by the Board) at any time on or prior to the 10th business day (or such later date as may be determined by the Board) after the public announcement that an Acquiring Person has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the Common Shares. Immediately upon the action of the Board ordering redemption, the Rights will terminate and the only right of the holders of the Rights will be to receive the \$0.001 redemption price. The redemption price will be adjusted if the Company undertakes a stock dividend or a stock split.

#### *Expiration of the Rights*

The Rights expire on the earliest of (i) 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the two year anniversary date of the date of the Rights Agreement (unless such date is extended) or (ii) the redemption or exchange of the Rights as described above.

#### *Amendment of Terms of Rights Agreement and Rights*

The terms of the Rights and the Rights Agreement may be amended in any respect without the consent of the holders of the Rights on or prior to the Distribution Date. Thereafter, the terms of the Rights and the Rights Agreement may be amended without the consent of the holders of Rights in order to cure any ambiguities, to shorten or lengthen any time period pursuant to the Rights Agreement or to make changes that do not adversely affect the interests of holders of the Rights.

#### *Voting Rights; Other Stockholder Rights*

The Rights will not have any voting rights. Until a Right is exercised, the holder thereof, as such, will have no separate rights as stockholder of the Company.

#### *Anti-Dilution Provisions*

The Board may adjust the Exercise Price, the number of Preferred Shares issuable and the number of outstanding Rights to prevent dilution that may occur from a stock dividend, a stock split or a reclassification of the Preferred Shares or Common Shares.

With certain exceptions, no adjustments to the Exercise Price will be made until the cumulative adjustments amount to at least 1% of the Exercise Price. No fractional Preferred Shares will be issued and, in lieu thereof, an adjustment in cash will be made based on the current market price of the Preferred Shares.

#### *Taxes*

The distribution of Rights should not be taxable for federal income tax purposes. However, following an event that renders the Rights exercisable or upon redemption of the Rights, stockholders may recognize taxable income.

### Disclosure pursuant to Section 13(r) of the Exchange Act

Pursuant to Section 13(r) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, we may be required to disclose in our annual and quarterly reports to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), whether we or any of our “affiliates” knowingly engaged in certain activities, transactions or dealings relating to Iran or with certain individuals or entities targeted by US economic sanctions. Disclosure is generally required even where the activities, transactions or dealings were conducted in compliance with applicable law. Because the SEC defines the term “affiliate” broadly, it includes any entity under common “control” with us (and the term “control” is also construed broadly by the SEC).

The description of the activities below has been provided to us by Warburg Pincus LLC (“WP”), affiliates of which: (i) beneficially own more than 10% of our outstanding common stock and/or are members of our board of directors, (ii) beneficially own more than 10% of the equity interests of, and have the right to designate members of the board of directors of Santander Asset Management Investment Holdings Limited (“SAMIH”). SAMIH may therefore be deemed to be under common “control” with us; however, this statement is not meant to be an admission that common control exists.

The disclosure below relates solely to activities conducted by SAMIH and its affiliates. The disclosure does not relate to any activities conducted by us or by WP and does not involve our or WP’s management. Neither we nor WP has had any involvement in or control over the disclosed activities, and neither we nor WP has independently verified or participated in the preparation of the disclosure. Neither we nor WP is representing as to the accuracy or completeness of the disclosure nor do we or WP undertake any obligation to correct or update it.

We understand that one or more SEC-reporting affiliates of SAMIH intends to disclose in its next annual or quarterly SEC report that:

(a) Santander UK plc (“Santander UK”) holds two savings accounts and one current account for two customers resident in the United Kingdom (“UK”) who are currently designated by the United States (“US”) under the Specially Designated Global Terrorist (“SDGT”) sanctions program. Revenues and profits generated by Santander UK on these accounts in the year ended December 31, 2016 were negligible relative to the overall revenues and profits of Banco Santander SA.

(b) Santander UK held a savings account for a customer resident in the UK who is currently designated by the US under the SDGT sanctions program. The savings account was closed on July 26, 2016. Revenue generated by Santander UK on this account in the year ended December 31, 2016 was negligible relative to the overall revenues and profits of Banco Santander SA.

(c) Santander UK held a current account for a customer resident in the UK who is currently designated by the US under the SDGT sanctions program. The current account was closed on December 22, 2016. Revenue generated by Santander UK on this account in the year ended December 31, 2016 was negligible relative to the overall revenues and profits of Banco Santander SA.

(d) Santander UK holds two frozen current accounts for two UK nationals who are designated by the US under the SDGT sanctions program. The accounts held by each customer have been frozen since their designation and have remained frozen through the year ended December 31, 2016. The accounts are in arrears (£1,844.73 in debit combined) and are currently being managed by Santander UK Collections & Recoveries department. Revenues and profits generated by Santander UK on these accounts in the year ended December 31, 2016 were negligible relative to the overall revenues and profits of Banco Santander SA.

(e) During the year ended December 31, 2016, Santander UK had an OFAC match on a power of attorney account. A party listed on the account is currently designated by the US under the SDGT sanctions program and the Iranian Financial Sanctions Regulations (“IFSR”). The power of attorney was removed from the account on July 29, 2016. During the year ended December 31, 2016, related revenues and profits generated by Santander UK were negligible relative to the overall revenues and profits of Banco Santander SA.

(f) An Iranian national, resident in the UK, who is currently designated by the US under the IFSR and the Weapons of Mass Destruction Proliferators Sanctions Regulations, held a mortgage with Santander UK that was issued prior to such designation. The mortgage account was redeemed and closed on April 13, 2016. No further drawdown has been made (or would be allowed) under this mortgage although Santander UK continued to receive repayment instalments prior to redemption. Revenues generated by Santander UK on this account in the year ended December 31, 2016 were negligible relative to the overall revenues of Banco Santander SA. The same Iranian national also held two investment accounts with Santander ISA Managers Limited. The funds within both accounts were invested in the same portfolio fund. The accounts remained frozen until the investments were closed on May 12, 2016 and bank checks issued to the customer. Revenues generated by Santander UK on these accounts in the year ended December 31, 2016 were negligible relative to the overall revenues and profits of Banco Santander SA.

(g) In addition, during the year ended December 31, 2016, Santander UK held a basic current account for an Iranian national, resident in the UK, previously designated under the Iranian Transactions and Sanctions Regulations. The account was closed in September 2016. Revenues generated by Santander UK on this account in the year ended December 31, 2016 were negligible relative to the overall revenues and profits of Banco Santander SA.

### **PART III**

#### **ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.**

The information required by Item 10 of Part III is included in our Proxy Statement for our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.**

The information required by Item 11 of Part III is included in our Proxy Statement for our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.



## ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

### Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table includes the information as of December 31, 2016 for each category of our equity compensation plan:

<b>Plan category</b>	<b>Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights</b> <b>(a) <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights</b> <b>(b)</b>	<b>Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))</b> <b>(c)</b>
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders <sup>(2)</sup>	314,491	\$ 10.32	684,245
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>314,491</b>	<b>\$ 10.32</b>	<b>684,245</b>

(1) Excludes shares of restricted stock granted pursuant to our 2008 Equity Incentive Plan. The 912,650 shares of unvested restricted stock at December 31, 2016 are issuable without the payment of any cash consideration by the grantee.

(2) Our board of directors adopted the 2008 Plan on May 9, 2008 and shortly thereafter sought and obtained written consent from the holders of a majority of our then outstanding shares. However, in response to an SEC comment in 2010, the disclosure in the foregoing table was revised for presently unknown reasons to reflect that the 2008 Plan was not approved by our stockholders. Our recent review of our records indicates that the written consent signed by the holders of a majority of our then outstanding shares may not have complied with all requirements for a stockholder consent under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"). We believe that, even if the written consent did not satisfy all of the requirements applicable to stockholder consents under the DGCL, this written consent constituted approval of the 2008 Plan by the stockholders pursuant to the terms of the 2008 Plan. In addition, regardless of whether the stockholders' written consent complied with all requirements of the DGCL, we believe that the options granted and restricted stock awarded by our board of directors under the 2008 Plan are valid.

The 2008 Plan provides for grants of stock options, stock appreciation rights, performance units, restricted stock, restricted stock units and performance shares. A total of five million shares of our common stock may be issued pursuant to the 2008 Plan. The exercise price per share for the shares to be issued pursuant to an exercise of a stock option will be no less than the fair market value per share on the grant date, except that, in the case of an incentive stock option granted to a person who holds more than 10.0% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock or any of our subsidiaries, the exercise price will be no less than 110.0% of the fair market value per share on the grant date. As of December 31, 2016, 912,650 shares of restricted stock and options to purchase 314,491 share of our common stock were outstanding. No awards may be granted under the 2008 Plan after May 9, 2018, except that any award granted before then may extend beyond that date.

The other information required by Item 12 of Part III is included in our Proxy Statement for our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

## ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.

The information required by Item 13 of Part III is included in our Proxy Statement for our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

## ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES.

The information required by Item 14 of Part III is included in our Proxy Statement for our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

## PART IV

## ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

### Financial Statements and Schedules

The financial statements are set forth under Item 8 of this annual report on Form 10-K. Financial statement schedules have been omitted since they are either not required, not applicable, or the information is otherwise included.

### Exhibit List

The list of exhibits in the Exhibit Index to this Report is incorporated herein by reference.

## ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.

None.



## SIGNATURES

In accordance with section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant caused this Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereto duly authorized individual.

Date: February 23, 2017

### CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC.

By: /s/ David (Xiaoying) Gao  
David (Xiaoying) Gao  
Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ Ming Yang  
Ming Yang  
Chief Financial Officer

In accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ David (Xiaoying) Gao</u> David (Xiaoying) Gao	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	February 23, 2017
<u>/s/ Ming Yang</u> Ming Yang	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	February 23, 2017
<u>/s/ Sean Shao</u> Sean Shao	Director	February 23, 2017
<u>/s/ Zhijun Tong</u> Zhijun Tong	Director	February 23, 2017
<u>/s/ Yungang Lu</u> Yungang Lu	Director	February 23, 2017
<u>/s/ Wenfang Liu</u> Wenfang Liu	Director	February 23, 2017
<u>/s/ Albert (Wai Keung) Yeung</u> Albert (Wai Keung) Yeung	Director	February 23, 2017
<u>/s/ Joseph Chow</u> Joseph Chow	Director	February 23, 2017

CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-1
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-7 - F-30

---

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
China Biologic Products, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of China Biologic Products, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2016. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of China Biologic Products, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2016, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), China Biologic Products, Inc.’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), and our report dated February 23, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ KPMG Huazhen LLP

Beijing, China  
February 23, 2017

CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	Note	<u>December 31, 2016</u> USD	<u>December 31, 2015</u> USD
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>Current Assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents		183,765,533	144,937,893
Time deposits		-	38,032,593
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts	3	33,918,796	25,144,969
Inventories	5	156,412,674	126,395,312
Prepayments and other current assets, net of allowance for doubtful accounts	4,12	18,275,717	24,545,597
Deposits related to land use rights, current portion	8	999,571	10,056,200
<b>Total Current Assets</b>		<u>393,372,291</u>	<u>369,112,564</u>
Property, plant and equipment, net	7	132,091,923	105,364,251
Land use rights, net		23,389,384	23,576,300
Equity method investment	9	10,614,755	8,718,133
Loan receivable	10	43,245,000	39,834,173
Other non-current assets	12	2,244,156	4,861,075
<b>Total Assets</b>		<u>604,957,509</u>	<u>551,466,496</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>			
<b>Current Liabilities</b>			
Accounts payable		6,158,601	9,681,835
Other payables and accrued expenses	11	59,798,145	57,462,563
Income tax payable		7,484,366	4,510,986
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>		<u>73,441,112</u>	<u>71,655,384</u>
Deferred income		3,755,648	4,525,867
Other liabilities	12	6,623,926	8,323,446
<b>Total Liabilities</b>		<u>83,820,686</u>	<u>84,504,697</u>
<b>Stockholders' Equity</b>			
<b>Common stock:</b>			
par value \$0.0001;			
100,000,000 shares authorized;			
29,427,609 and 28,835,053 shares issued at December 31, 2016 and 2015,			
respectively;			
27,172,905 and 26,580,349 shares outstanding at December 31, 2016 and 2015,			
respectively		2,943	2,884
Additional paid-in capital	22	105,459,610	105,079,845
Treasury stock: 2,254,704 shares at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, at cost	15,21	(56,425,094)	(56,425,094)
Retained earnings		438,483,401	333,704,094
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(25,320,271)	(18,605)
<b>Total equity attributable to China Biologic Products, Inc.</b>		<u>462,200,589</u>	<u>382,343,124</u>
Noncontrolling interest	22	58,936,234	84,618,675
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity</b>		<u>521,136,823</u>	<u>466,961,799</u>
Commitments and contingencies	10,18	-	-
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		<u>604,957,509</u>	<u>551,466,496</u>

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

	Note	For the Years Ended		
		December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
		USD	USD	USD
Sales	17	341,169,426	296,457,902	243,251,658
Cost of sales		124,034,448	106,482,626	80,025,375
Gross profit		217,134,978	189,975,276	163,226,283
<b>Operating expenses</b>				
Selling expenses		11,679,242	9,973,449	10,707,409
General and administrative expenses		54,519,122	41,391,520	32,129,985
Research and development expenses		7,021,992	6,024,368	4,161,901
Provision for other receivables in respect of an employee housing development project	6	-	-	5,068,075
Income from operations		143,914,622	132,585,939	111,158,913
<b>Other income (expenses)</b>				
Equity in income (loss) of an equity method investee	9	2,519,201	(1,311,278)	8,646,181
Interest income		7,815,780	5,551,105	6,644,886
Interest expense		(254,471)	(1,727,335)	(3,697,819)
Loss from disposal of a subsidiary		(75,891)	-	-
Total other income, net		10,004,619	2,512,492	11,593,248
Earnings before income tax expense		153,919,241	135,098,431	122,752,161
Income tax expense	12	25,125,820	20,992,913	26,639,527
Net income		128,793,421	114,105,518	96,112,634
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest		24,014,114	25,062,815	25,195,794
Net income attributable to China Biologic Products, Inc.		104,779,307	89,042,703	70,916,840
<b>Net income per share of common stock:</b>				
Basic	19	3.79	3.40	2.85
Diluted		3.74	3.27	2.71
<b>Weighted average shares used in computation:</b>				
Basic	19	26,848,445	25,599,153	24,427,196
Diluted		27,249,144	26,567,366	25,685,064
Net income		128,793,421	114,105,518	96,112,634
<b>Other comprehensive loss:</b>				
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of nil income taxes		(31,303,262)	(24,368,360)	(1,918,715)
Comprehensive income		97,490,159	89,737,158	94,193,919
Less: Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interest		19,026,592	20,698,249	24,798,384
Comprehensive income attributable to China Biologic Products, Inc.		78,463,567	69,038,909	69,395,535

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

	Common stock		Additional paid-in capital	Treasury stock	Retained earnings	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Equity attributable to China Biologic Products, Inc.	Noncontrolling interest	Total equity
	Number of Shares	Par value USD							
<b>Balance as of January 1, 2014</b>	<b>27,341,744</b>	<b>2,734</b>	<b>72,031,864</b>	<b>(29,594,080)</b>	<b>173,744,551</b>	<b>21,506,494</b>	<b>237,691,563</b>	<b>66,278,046</b>	<b>303,969,609</b>
Net income	-	-	-	-	70,916,840	-	70,916,840	25,195,794	96,112,634
Other comprehensive loss	-	-	-	-	-	(1,521,305)	(1,521,305)	(397,410)	(1,918,715)
Dividend declared to noncontrolling interest shareholders	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(13,056,733)	(13,056,733)
Acquisition of noncontrolling interests	-	-	(68,802,855)	-	-	-	(68,802,855)	(15,122,799)	(83,925,654)
Share repurchase	-	-	-	(70,000,000)	-	-	(70,000,000)	-	(70,000,000)
Share-based compensation	-	-	5,396,271	-	-	-	5,396,271	-	5,396,271
Excess tax benefits from stock option exercises	-	-	1,333,594	-	-	-	1,333,594	277,805	1,611,399
Reissuance of treasury stock	-	-	10,189,059	23,023,459	-	-	33,212,518	-	33,212,518
Common stock issued in connection with:									
- Exercise of stock options	417,002	42	3,860,359	-	-	-	3,860,401	-	3,860,401
- Vesting of restricted shares	107,125	11	(11)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2014</b>	<b>27,865,871</b>	<b>2,787</b>	<b>24,008,281</b>	<b>(76,570,621)</b>	<b>244,661,391</b>	<b>19,985,189</b>	<b>212,087,027</b>	<b>63,174,703</b>	<b>275,261,730</b>
Net income	-	-	-	-	89,042,703	-	89,042,703	25,062,815	114,105,518
Other comprehensive loss	-	-	-	-	-	(20,003,794)	(20,003,794)	(4,364,566)	(24,368,360)
Share-based compensation	-	-	12,114,272	-	-	-	12,114,272	-	12,114,272
Excess tax benefits from stock option exercises	-	-	1,225,941	-	-	-	1,225,941	292,761	1,518,702
Reissuance of treasury stock	-	-	60,438,432	20,145,527	-	-	80,583,959	-	80,583,959
Adjustments in noncontrolling interest resulting from capital injections	-	-	(452,962)	-	-	-	(452,962)	452,962	-
Common stock issued in connection with:									
- Exercise of stock options	780,557	78	7,745,900	-	-	-	7,745,978	-	7,745,978
- Vesting of restricted shares	188,625	19	(19)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2015</b>	<b>28,835,053</b>	<b>2,884</b>	<b>105,079,845</b>	<b>(56,425,094)</b>	<b>333,704,094</b>	<b>(18,605)</b>	<b>382,343,124</b>	<b>84,618,675</b>	<b>466,961,799</b>
Net income	-	-	-	-	104,779,307	-	104,779,307	24,014,114	128,793,421
Other comprehensive loss	-	-	-	-	-	(26,315,740)	(26,315,740)	(4,987,522)	(31,303,262)
Dividend declared to noncontrolling interest shareholder	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(10,901,312)	(10,901,312)
Share-based compensation	-	-	24,405,511	-	-	-	24,405,511	-	24,405,511
Excess tax benefits from stock option exercises	-	-	2,299,316	-	-	-	2,299,316	314,515	2,613,831
Adjustments in noncontrolling interest resulting from capital injections	-	-	513,397	-	-	-	513,397	(513,397)	-
Capital withdrawal by noncontrolling interest shareholders	-	-	(30,397,196)	-	-	1,014,074	(29,383,122)	(33,608,839)	(62,991,961)
Common stock issued in connection with:									
- Exercise of stock options	337,406	34	3,558,762	-	-	-	3,558,796	-	3,558,796
- Vesting of restricted shares	255,150	25	(25)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2016</b>	<b>29,427,609</b>	<b>2,943</b>	<b>105,459,610</b>	<b>(56,425,094)</b>	<b>438,483,401</b>	<b>(25,320,271)</b>	<b>462,200,589</b>	<b>58,936,234</b>	<b>521,136,823</b>

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.



CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net income	128,793,421	114,105,518	96,112,634
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation	11,962,983	8,179,376	6,989,222
Amortization	775,053	854,364	758,232
Loss on sale of property, plant and equipment	293,098	3,024,830	172,032
Allowance (reversal) for doubtful accounts - accounts receivable, net	123,239	34,902	(24,462)
Allowance for doubtful accounts - other receivables and prepayments	65,341	788	5,068,075
Impairment for other non-current assets	1,225,200	-	-
Write-down of obsolete inventories	256,862	76,587	324,584
Deferred tax (benefit) expense	(3,006,541)	(170,345)	3,483,890
Share-based compensation	24,405,511	12,114,272	5,396,271
Equity in (income) loss of an equity method investee	(2,519,201)	1,311,278	(8,646,181)
Loss from disposal of a subsidiary	75,891	-	-
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation arrangements	(2,613,831)	(1,518,702)	(1,611,399)
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(10,971,773)	(7,146,311)	(2,191,118)
Prepayment and other current assets	1,946,800	879,165	(9,236,125)
Inventories	(40,077,384)	(32,095,328)	(13,418,971)
Accounts payable	2,966,885	5,348,896	405,071
Other payables and accrued expenses	4,221,669	6,734,988	4,472,691
Deferred income	(686,757)	(416,185)	(224,040)
Income tax payable	6,022,145	(1,926,093)	5,683,912
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>123,258,611</b>	<b>109,392,000</b>	<b>93,514,318</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Payment for property, plant and equipment	(49,371,318)	(38,790,998)	(17,194,201)
Payment for intangible assets and land use rights	(1,635,891)	(13,500,526)	(4,677,358)
Refund of payments and deposits related to land use right	10,297,893	-	1,635,200
Proceeds upon maturity of time deposit	-	-	6,608,612
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment and land use rights	393,019	827,020	220,135
Loans lent to a third party	(12,332,718)	(40,744,167)	-
Proceeds from disposal of a subsidiary	128,654	-	-
Receipt of government grants related to property and equipment	-	2,452,864	-
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(52,520,361)</b>	<b>(89,755,807)</b>	<b>(13,407,612)</b>

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Proceeds from stock option exercised	3,558,796	7,745,978	3,860,401
Payment for share repurchase	-	-	(70,000,000)
Proceeds from short-term bank loans	-	15,770,881	44,500,340
Repayment of short-term bank loans	-	(47,201,255)	(22,833,400)
Proceeds from long-term bank loans	-	-	70,000,000
Repayment of long-term bank loans	-	(66,300,000)	(33,700,000)
Payment for cash deposit as security for bank loans	-	-	(104,172,005)
Maturity of deposit as security for bank loans	37,756,405	63,152,258	30,370,670
Net proceeds from reissuance of treasury stock	-	80,583,959	33,212,518
Acquisition of noncontrolling interest	-	-	(86,830,499)
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation arrangements	2,613,831	1,518,702	1,611,399
Dividend paid by subsidiaries to noncontrolling interest shareholders	(7,921,952)	-	(8,846,984)
Dividend to the trial court to be held in escrow as to dispute with Jie'an	-	(3,690,814)	-
Payment to noncontrolling interest shareholders in connection with their capital withdrawal	(58,091,018)	-	-
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities</b>	<u>(22,083,938)</u>	<u>51,579,709</u>	<u>(142,827,560)</u>
EFFECT OF FOREIGN EXCHANGE RATE CHANGES ON CASH	<u>(9,826,672)</u>	<u>(7,098,233)</u>	<u>(597,409)</u>
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<u>38,827,640</u>	<u>64,117,669</u>	<u>(63,318,263)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	<u>144,937,893</u>	<u>80,820,224</u>	<u>144,138,487</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	<u>183,765,533</u>	<u>144,937,893</u>	<u>80,820,224</u>
Supplemental cash flow information			
Cash paid for income taxes	22,210,476	23,348,371	17,652,514
Cash paid for interest expense	84,664	1,526,807	3,150,381
Noncash investing and financing activities:			
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment included in payables	4,912,937	6,363,392	3,300,284
Loan receivable offset by accounts payable	5,848,400	-	-

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2015 AND 2014

**NOTE 1 – DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SIGNIFICANT CONCENTRATIONS AND RISKS**

China Biologic Products, Inc. (“CBP”) and its subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company”), through its subsidiaries in the People’s Republic of China (the “PRC”), is a biopharmaceutical company that is principally engaged in the research, development, manufacturing and sales of plasma-based pharmaceutical products in the PRC. The PRC subsidiaries own and operate plasma collection stations that purchase and collect plasma from individual donors. The plasma is processed into finished goods after passing through a series of fractionating processes. All of the Company’s plasma products are prescription medicines that require government approval before the products are sold to customers. The Company primarily sells its products to hospitals and inoculation centers directly or through distributors in the PRC.

*Cash Concentration*

The Company maintains cash balances at financial institutions which, from time to time, may exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured limits for its bank accounts located in the United States or may exceed Hong Kong Deposit Protection Board insured limits for its bank accounts located in Hong Kong or may exceed the insured limits for its bank accounts in China established by China Deposit Insurance Fund Management Institution. Total cash at banks and deposits as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 amounted to \$183,078,440 and \$182,291,723, respectively, of which \$2,744,704 and \$3,020,569 are insured, respectively. The Company has not experienced any losses in uninsured bank deposits and does not believe that it is exposed to any significant risks on cash held in bank accounts.

*Sales Concentration*

The Company’s two major products are human albumin and human immunoglobulin for intravenous injection (“IVIG”). Human albumin accounted for 39.2%, 37.6% and 39.3% of the total sales for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. IVIG accounted for 34.6%, 42.2% and 40.4% of the total sales for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. If the market demands for human albumin and IVIG cannot be sustained in the future or the price of human albumin and IVIG decreases, the Company’s operating results could be adversely affected.

Substantially all of the Company’s customers are located in the PRC. There were no customers that individually comprised 10% or more of sales during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014. No individual customer represented 10% or more of accounts receivables as at December 31, 2016 and 2015. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers’ financial condition and, generally, requires no collateral from its customers.

*Purchase Concentration*

There was one supplier, namely, Xinjiang Deyuan Bioengineering Co., Ltd. (“Xinjiang Deyuan”) (see Note 10), that comprised 10% or more of the total purchases during the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015. No supplier that comprised 10% or more of the total purchases during the year ended December 31, 2014. Chongqing Sanda Great Exploit Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd. and Xinjiang Deyuan represented more than 10% of accounts payables as at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

## NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### Principles of Consolidation and Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”), and include the financial statements of the Company and its majority owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated upon consolidation. The Company has no involvement with variable interest entities. The Company accounts for investments over which it has significant influence but not a controlling financial interest using the equity method of accounting.

### Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include the useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangibles with definite lives, the allowances for doubtful accounts, the fair value determinations of stock compensation awards, the realizability of deferred tax assets and inventories, the recoverability of intangible assets, land use rights, property, plant and equipment, equity method investment and loan receivable, and accruals for income tax uncertainties and other contingencies. The current economic environment has increased the degree of uncertainty inherent in those estimates and assumptions.

### Foreign Currency Translation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of the Company are reported in US dollar. The financial position and results of operations of the Company’s subsidiaries in the PRC are measured using the Renminbi, which is the local and functional currency of these entities. Assets and liabilities of the subsidiaries are translated at the prevailing exchange rate in effect at each period end. Revenues and expenses are translated at the average rate of exchange during the period. Translation adjustments are included in other comprehensive income (loss).

### Revenue Recognition

Revenue represents the invoiced value of products sold, net of value added taxes (VAT).

Revenue is recognized when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery of the product has occurred and the customer takes ownership and assumes risk of loss, the sales price is fixed or determinable and collection of the relevant receivable is probable. The Company mainly sells human albumin and human immunoglobulin to hospitals, inoculation centers and pharmaceutical distributors. For all sales, the Company requires a signed contract or purchase order, which specify pricing, quantity and product specifications. Delivery of the product occurs when the customer receives the product, which is when the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred. Delivery is evidenced by signed customer acknowledgement. The Company’s sales agreements do not provide the customer the right of return, unless the product is defective in which case the Company allows for an exchange of product or return. For the periods presented, defective product returns were inconsequential.

### Fair Value Measurements

The Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible. The Company determines fair value based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability in the principal or most advantageous market. When considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, the following fair value hierarchy distinguishes between observable and unobservable inputs, which are categorized in one of the following levels:

- Level 1 Inputs: Unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets accessible to the entity at the measurement date.
- Level 2 Inputs: Other than quoted prices included in Level 1, inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- Level 3 Inputs: Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability used to measure fair value to the extent that observable inputs are not available, thereby allowing for situations in which there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date.

The fair value measurement level of an asset or liability within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

See Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand and demand deposits. The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three-month or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2016 and 2015 include \$98,022,000 and \$85,422,000 of certificates of deposit with an initial term of three months or less.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company maintained cash and cash equivalents at banks in the following locations:

	<u>December 31, 2016</u>	<u>December 31, 2015</u>
	USD	USD
PRC, excluding Hong Kong	171,539,309	130,319,811
U.S.	11,539,131	13,939,319
Total	<u>183,078,440</u>	<u>144,259,130</u>

### Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Amounts collected on trade accounts receivable are included in net cash provided by operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts for estimated losses inherent in its accounts receivable portfolio. In establishing the required allowance, management considers historical losses, the customers' financial condition, the amount of accounts receivables in dispute, the accounts receivables aging and the customers' payment patterns. The Company reviews its allowance for doubtful accounts monthly. Past due balances are reviewed individually for collectability. Account balances are charged off against the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. The Company does not have any off-balance-sheet credit exposure related to its customers.

### Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using the weighted average method. Cost of work in progress and finished goods comprise direct materials, direct production costs and an allocation of production overheads based on normal operating capacity. Adjustments are recorded to write down the carrying amount of any obsolete and excess inventory to its estimated net realizable value based on historical and forecasted demand.

### Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost.

Depreciation and amortization of property, plant and equipment attributable to manufacturing activities is capitalized as part of inventories, and recognized as cost of revenues when the inventory is sold. Cost incurred in the construction of property, plant and equipment, including process payments and deposits, are initially capitalized as construction-in-progress and transferred into their respective asset categories when the assets are ready for their intended use, at which time depreciation commences.

Depreciation on property, plant and equipment is calculated on the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of the assets are as follows:

Buildings	30 years
Machinery and equipment	10 years
Furniture, fixtures, office equipment and vehicles	5-10 years

When items are retired or otherwise disposed of, income is charged or credited for the difference between net book value and the proceeds received thereon. Ordinary maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred, and replacements and betterments are capitalized and amortized over the remaining useful life.

### Equity Method Investment

Investment in an investee in which the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence, but does not have a controlling interest is accounted for using the equity method. Significant influence is generally presumed to exist when the Company has an ownership interest in the voting stock between 20% and 50%, and other factors, such as representation on the board of directors and participation in policy-making processes, are considered in determining whether the equity method of accounting is appropriate. Under the equity method of accounting, the Company's share of the investee's results of operations is included in other income (expenses) in the Company's consolidated statements of comprehensive income. Deferred taxes are provided for the difference between the book and tax basis of the investment. The Company recognizes a loss if it is determined that other than temporary decline in the value of the investment exists. The process of assessing and determining whether an impairment on a particular equity investment is other than temporary requires a significant amount of judgment. To determine whether an impairment is other-than-temporary, management considers whether the Company has the ability and intent to hold the investment until recovery and whether evidence indicating the carrying value of the investment is recoverable outweighs evidence to the contrary. No impairment loss was recognized by the Company for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

### Government Grants

Government grants are recognized when there is reasonable assurance that the Company will comply with the conditions attaching to them and the grants will be received. Grants that compensate research and development expenses are recognized as a reduction to the related research and development expenses. Grants that compensate the Company for the cost of property, plant and equipment and land use rights are recognized as deferred income and are recognized over the useful life of the asset by way of other income.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company received government grants of RMB5,056,361 (approximately \$728,874), which have been recognized as a reduction of research and development expenses.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company received government grants of RMB15,000,000 (approximately \$2,452,864) related to the new manufacturing facilities for factor products in Shandong Taibang, which was recorded as deferred income. These grants are amortized as the related assets are depreciated. The grants amortized amounted to \$410,369 and \$118,751 for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2015, government grants of RMB7,280,600 (approximately \$1,188,907), have been recognized as a reduction of research and development expenses.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, government grants of RMB12,963,600 (approximately \$2,111,770), have been recognized as a reduction of research and development expenses.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company received government grants of RMB18,350,000 (approximately \$2,989,215) related to the technical upgrade of the manufacturing facilities in Guizhou Taibang. The grants amortized amounted to \$276,388, \$297,434 and \$224,191 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

### Land Use Rights

Land use rights represent the exclusive right to occupy and use a piece of land in the PRC for a specified contractual term. Land use rights are carried at cost, less accumulated amortization. Amortization is calculated using the straight-line method over the contractual period of the rights ranging from 40 to 50 years.

### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 were \$7,021,992, \$6,024,368 and \$4,161,901, respectively. These expenses include the costs of the Company's internal research and development activities.

### Product Liability

The Company's products are covered by two separate product liability insurances each with coverages of approximately \$2,883,000 (or RMB20,000,000) for the products sold by Shandong Taibang Biological Products Co., Ltd. ("Shandong Taibang") and Guizhou Taibang Biological Products Co., Ltd. ("Guizhou Taibang"), respectively. There were no product liability claims as of December 31, 2016.

### Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and tax loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is provided to reduce the amount of deferred tax assets if it is considered more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company recognizes the effect of income tax positions only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. The Company records interest related to unrecognized tax benefits in interest expense and penalties in general and administrative expenses.

### Share-based Payment

The Company measures the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the grant-date fair value of the award and recognizes the cost over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award, which generally is the vesting period.

### Long-lived Assets

Long-lived assets, such as property, plant and equipment, and purchased intangible asset subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group be tested for possible impairment, the Company first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary.



### Net Income per Share

Basic net income per share of common stock is computed by dividing net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common stock outstanding during the year using the two-class method. Under the two-class method, net income is allocated between common stock and other participating securities based on their participating rights in undistributed earnings. The Company's nonvested shares were considered participating securities since the holders of these securities participate in dividends on the same basis as common stockholders. Diluted net income per share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to common stockholders as adjusted for the effect of dilutive common stock equivalent, if any, by the weighted average number of common stock and dilutive common stock equivalent outstanding during the year. Potential dilutive securities are not included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share if the impact is anti-dilutive.

### Segment Reporting

The Company has one operating segment, which is the manufacture and sales of human plasma products. Substantially all of the Company's operations and customers are located in the PRC, and therefore, no geographic information is presented.

### Contingencies

In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to loss contingencies, such as legal proceedings and claims arising out of its business, that cover a wide range of matters, including, among others, government investigations and tax matters. An accrual for a loss contingency is recognized when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Legal costs incurred in connection with loss contingencies are expensed as incurred.

### Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) ("ASU 2014-09"), which amends the existing accounting standards for revenue recognition. ASU 2014-09 is based on principles that govern the recognition of revenue at an amount an entity expects to be entitled when products are transferred to customers. The original effective date for ASU 2014-09 would have required the Company to adopt beginning in its first quarter of 2017. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-14, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) – Deferral of the Effective Date, which defers the effective date of ASU 2014-09 for one year and permits early adoption as early as the original effective date of ASU 2014-09. Accordingly, the Company may adopt the standard in either its first quarter of 2017 or 2018. The new revenue standard may be applied retrospectively to each prior period presented or retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized as of the date of adoption. The Company plans to complete its evaluation by the third quarter of 2017, including an assessment of the new expanded disclosure requirements and a final determination of the transition method we will use to adopt the new standard.

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) ("ASU 2016-02"), which modified lease accounting for both lessees and lessors to increase transparency and comparability by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous accounting standards and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. ASU 2016-02 is effective for public companies for annual reporting periods, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting ASU 2016-02 on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting (“ASU 2016-09”), which simplified certain aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including income taxes, classification of awards and classification in the statement of cash flows. This standard will be effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting ASU 2016-09 on its consolidated financial statements. Adoption of this new standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments, which addressed and provided guidance for each of eight specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the existing diversity in practice. This standard will be effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting ASU 2016-15 on its consolidated financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-16, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory. This standard required that companies recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset (other than inventory) when the transfer occurs. Current guidance prohibits companies from recognizing current and deferred income taxes for an intra-entity asset transfer until the asset has been sold to an outside party. This standard will be effective for public companies for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this guidance may have on its consolidated financial statements.

### NOTE 3 – ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

Accounts receivable at December 31, 2016 and 2015 consisted of the following:

	<u>December 31, 2016</u>	<u>December 31, 2015</u>
	USD	USD
Accounts receivable	34,452,392	25,588,593
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts	(533,596)	(443,624)
Total	<u>33,918,796</u>	<u>25,144,969</u>

The activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts – accounts receivable for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

	<u>For the Years Ended</u>		
	<u>December 31, 2016</u>	<u>December 31, 2015</u>	<u>December 31, 2014</u>
	USD	USD	USD
Beginning balance	443,624	433,948	460,689
Provisions	123,239	34,902	6,211
Recoveries	-	-	(30,673)
Write-offs	-	-	-
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(33,267)	(25,226)	(2,279)
Ending balance	<u>533,596</u>	<u>443,624</u>	<u>433,948</u>

#### NOTE 4 – PREPAYMENTS AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepayments and other current assets as of December 31, 2016 mainly represented other receivables of \$10,117,032 and prepayments of \$2,921,069. Prepayments and other current assets as of December 31, 2015 mainly represented other receivables of \$17,846,006 and prepayments of \$2,206,131.

The activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts – other receivables and prepayments for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
Beginning balance	4,924,063	5,207,840	142,951
Provisions	65,341	788	5,068,075
Recoveries	-	-	-
Write-offs	-	-	-
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(317,508)	(284,565)	(3,186)
Ending balance	<u>4,671,896</u>	<u>4,924,063</u>	<u>5,207,840</u>

#### NOTE 5 – INVENTORIES

Inventories at December 31, 2016 and 2015 consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
	USD	USD
Raw materials	80,781,903	57,418,230
Work-in-process	24,994,839	27,401,062
Finished goods	50,635,932	41,576,020
Total	<u>156,412,674</u>	<u>126,395,312</u>

Raw materials mainly comprised of the human plasma collected from the Company's plasma collection stations. Work-in-process represented the intermediate products in the process of production. Finished goods mainly comprised plasma products. Provisions to write-down the carrying amount of obsolete inventory to its estimated net realizable value amounted to \$256,862, \$76,587 and \$324,584 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and were recorded as cost of sales in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

## NOTE 6 – OTHER RECEIVABLES IN RESPECT OF AN EMPLOYEE HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

In 2009, 107 employees, or the Employee-participants, of Shandong Taibang entered into agreements, or the Housing Project Agreements, with a real estate developer regarding a housing development project, pursuant to which the developer agreed to develop and deliver residential units to the Employee-participants by the end of 2011 and the Employee-participants paid the developer deposits equal to 80% of the purchase prices of the residential units. To assist with their deposit payment, Shandong Taibang entered into separate agreements, or the Financial Assistance Agreements, with the Employee-participants and provided them with advances of up to 50% of the purchase prices of the residential units. These advances were to be repaid by deductions from the Employee-participants' salaries. In addition, Shandong Taibang also entered into a purchase agreement with the developer to purchase additional units in the development project and made a deposit of RMB3,823,200 (approximately \$622,799). However, the developer failed to deliver the residential units and is unlikely to be able to perform the Housing Project Agreements. In August 2014, the Company entered into agreements, or the Advance Payment Agreements, with the Employee-participants, pursuant to which the Company made advance payments to the Employee-participants equal to the deposits that the Employee-participants had paid the developer pursuant to the Housing Project Agreements and refunded them the deductions previously made from their salaries pursuant to the Financial Assistance Agreements together with accrued interest totaling RMB27,071,684 (approximately \$4,409,977). In November 2014, Shandong Taibang entered into supplemental agreements to the Advance Payment Agreements, or the Supplemental Agreements, with the Employee-participants, pursuant to which the Employee-participants transferred and assigned to Shandong Taibang their rights under the Housing Project Agreements, including their rights to pursue legal actions against and recover damages from the developer, and in return, Shandong Taibang waived its right to claim the advance payments and the refunds of the deductions under the Advance Payment Agreements. During the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company made a full provision of \$5,068,075 in the consolidated financial statements for all the receivables in respect of this employee housing development project (see Note 4), including the deposits paid to the developer, the total advance payments and refunds made under this employee housing development project, as well as the related fees and expenses, because it became probable that these receivables may not be recoverable after all legal means of collection were exhausted.

## NOTE 7 – PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment at December 31, 2016 and 2015 consisted of the following:

	<u>December 31, 2016</u>	<u>December 31, 2015</u>
	USD	USD
Buildings	34,131,032	31,505,133
Machinery and equipment	52,467,764	54,640,502
Furniture, fixtures, office equipment and vehicles	7,843,567	7,859,951
Total property, plant and equipment, gross	94,442,363	94,005,586
Accumulated depreciation	(39,315,011)	(31,521,859)
Total property, plant and equipment, net	55,127,352	62,483,727
Construction in progress	61,825,470	26,115,927
Prepayment for property, plant and equipment	15,139,101	16,764,597
Property, plant and equipment, net	<u>132,091,923</u>	<u>105,364,251</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$11,962,983, \$8,179,376 and \$6,989,222, respectively. No interest expenses were capitalized into construction in progress for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

## NOTE 8 – DEPOSITS RELATED TO LAND USE RIGHTS

In 2012, Guizhou Taibang made a refundable payment of RMB83,400,000 (approximately \$12,022,110) to the local government in connection with the public bidding for a land use right in Guizhou Province. Given the decrease of the land area to be provided by the local government, RMB13,000,000 (approximately \$1,873,950) and RMB 10,000,000 (approximately \$1,441,500) was refunded by the local government in December 2013 and January 2014, respectively. Guizhou Taibang completed the bidding and purchased the land use right in December 2015. For the year ended December 31, 2016, RMB59,665,759 (approximately \$8,600,819) was refunded by the local government. The remaining deposit is expected to be refunded in 2017.

## NOTE 9 – EQUITY METHOD INVESTMENT

The Company's equity method investment as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 represented 35% equity interest investment in Xi'an Huitian Blood Products Co., Ltd. ("Huitian").

In October 2008, Shandong Taibang entered into an equity purchase agreement with one of the equity owners of Huitian ("Seller") to acquire 35% equity interest in Huitian. In connection with this transaction, in October 2008, Taibang Biological Limited ("Taibang Biological") entered into an entrust agreement (the "Entrust Agreement") with Shandong Taibang and the noncontrolling interest holder of Shandong Taibang, pursuant to which, Taibang Biological would pay the cash consideration, including interest, of \$6,502,901 (or RMB44,327,887) to the Seller, and would bear the risks and benefits as a 35% equity owner in Huitian. In addition, Taibang Biological would pay Shandong Taibang RMB120,000 (approximately \$19,548) per year as compensation for the administrative costs of Shandong Taibang's holding of the 35% equity interest in Huitian on behalf of Taibang Biological. Such amount paid and received is eliminated upon consolidation. Taibang Biological agreed to indemnify the noncontrolling interest holder of Shandong Taibang for any loss arising from the Entrust Agreement and has pledged the Company's equity interest in Shandong Taibang as collateral against such loss.

The excess of carrying amount over the Company's share of net assets of equity method investees, which represented goodwill, is \$1,179,637 and \$1,260,243 at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The equity method goodwill is not amortized; however, the investment is reviewed for impairment.

## NOTE 10 – LOAN RECEIVABLE

### (a) Current

In June 2016, the Company entered into a RMB40,000,000 (approximately \$5,766,000) loan agreement with Xinjiang Deyuan. Pursuant to the agreement, Guizhou Taibang agreed to provide Xinjiang Deyuan with interest-bearing loans at an interest rate of 6% per annum. The loan is unsecured and due on the earlier of 1) within five days after Xinjiang Deyuan obtaining other loans from financial institutions, or 2) September 20, 2016. Interest will be paid on the last day of each month. On July 1, 2016, RMB40,000,000 (approximately \$5,766,000) was lent to Xinjiang Deyuan.

On October 18, 2016, the Company entered into a supplemental agreement to the loan agreement with Xinjiang Deyuan, pursuant to which the principal of the loan was agreed to offset accounts payable for the purchase of plasma from Xinjiang Deyuan in two installments, with the remaining principal of the loan, if any, being repaid by Xinjiang Deyuan no later than December 20, 2016. The Company has the right to charge an interest rate of 9% per annum for any overdue loan since September 21, 2016 according to loan agreement.

In the fourth quarter of 2016, the principal of the loan was completely offset by accounts payable for the purchase of plasma from Xinjiang Deyuan. Furthermore, as agreed between the Company and Xinjiang Deyuan, interest receivable amounting to \$35,723 and \$675,933 for the foregoing loan and the loans as described in Note 10(b), respectively, was also offset by accounts payable for the purchase of plasma from Xinjiang Deyuan.

Interest income of \$160,878 was recognized by Guizhou Taibang for the year ended December 31, 2016. \$125,155 was received by Guizhou Taibang and \$35,723 was offset as discussed above for the year ended December 31, 2016.

(b) Non-current

In August 2015, the Company entered into a cooperation agreement with Xinjiang Deyuan and the controlling shareholder of Xinjiang Deyuan. Pursuant to the agreement, Guizhou Taibang agreed to provide Xinjiang Deyuan with interest-bearing loans at an interest rate of 6% per annum with an aggregate principal amount of RMB300,000,000 (approximately \$43,245,000). The loans are due July 31, 2018 and secured by a pledge of Deyuan Shareholder's 58.02% equity interest in Xinjiang Deyuan. Interest will be paid on the 20th day of the last month of each quarter. For the year ended December 31, 2015, RMB258,663,461 (approximately \$37,286,338) was lent to Xinjiang Deyuan. The remaining RMB41,336,539 (approximately \$5,958,662) was lent during the three months period ended March 31, 2016.

Interest income of \$2,661,700 was recognized by Guizhou Taibang for the year ended December 31, 2016. \$1,985,767 was received by Guizhou Taibang and \$675,933 was offset as described in Note 10(a) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Interest income of \$496,170 was recognized by Guizhou Taibang for the year ended December 31, 2015 and received by Guizhou Taibang for the year ended December 31, 2016.

**NOTE 11 – OTHER PAYABLES AND ACCRUED EXPENSES**

Other payables and accrued expenses at December 31, 2016 and 2015 consisted of the following:

	<u>December 31, 2016</u>	<u>December 31, 2015</u>
	USD	USD
Payables to potential investors <sup>(1)</sup>	7,941,013	9,550,588
Payable to Guizhou Eakan Investing Corp. <sup>(2)</sup>	2,098,824	2,242,240
Payable to Guizhou Jie'an Company <sup>(3)</sup>	-	1,565,052
Salaries and bonuses payable	16,740,846	13,520,721
Accruals for selling commission and promotion fee	4,391,160	2,360,933
Dividends payable to noncontrolling interest	7,952,467	5,309,920
Payables for construction work	5,364,441	7,257,489
Other tax payables	1,918,248	3,855,405
Advance from customers	3,976,832	1,934,321
Deposits received	2,541,420	3,615,143
Others	6,872,894	6,250,751
Total	<u>59,798,145</u>	<u>57,462,563</u>

(1) The payables to potential investors comprise deposits received from potential investors of \$4,924,164 and \$6,123,040 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, and related interest plus penalty on these deposits totaling \$3,016,849 and \$3,427,548 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

In 2007, Guizhou Taibang received an aggregate amount of RMB50,960,000 (approximately \$7,345,884) from certain potential investors in connection with their subscription to purchase shares in Guizhou Taibang. In 2010, the Company refunded RMB11,200,000 (approximately \$1,614,480) to one of the potential investors. In 2016, the Company refunded RMB5,600,000 (approximately \$807,240) to another potential investor pursuant to a settlement agreement entered into by Guizhou Taibang and this potential investor in August 2016.

- (2) Guizhou Taibang has payables to Guizhou Eakan Investing Corp., amounting to approximately \$2,098,824 and \$2,242,240 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company borrowed this interest free advance for working capital purpose for Guizhou Taibang. The balance is due on demand.
- (3) Guizhou Taibang has payables to Jie'an, a former noncontrolling interest shareholder of Guizhou Taibang, amounting to nil and \$1,565,052 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. In 2007, Guizhou Taibang received additional contributions from Jie'an of RMB6,480,000 (approximately \$997,920) to subscribe for 1,800,000 shares in Guizhou Taibang. As a result of the capital withdrawal by Jie'an, these additional contributions were refunded to Jie'an by Guizhou Taibang in 2016. (see Note 18)

#### **NOTE 12 – INCOME TAX**

The Company and each of its subsidiaries file separate income tax returns.

##### ***The United States of America***

The Company is incorporated in the State of Delaware in the U.S., and is subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax at gradual rates of up to 35%.

##### ***British Virgin Islands***

Taibang Biological is incorporated in the British Virgin Islands. Under the current laws of the British Virgin Islands (BVI), Taibang Biological is not subject to tax on income or capital gains. In addition, upon payments of dividends by Taibang Biological, no British Virgin Islands withholding tax is imposed.

##### ***Hong Kong***

Taibang Holdings (Hong Kong) Limited (“Taibang Holdings”, formerly known as “Logic Holdings (Hong Kong) Limited”) is incorporated in Hong Kong and is subject to Hong Kong’s profits tax rate of 16.5% for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014. Taibang Holdings did not earn any income that was derived in Hong Kong for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014. The payments of dividends by Hong Kong companies are not subject to any Hong Kong withholding tax.

##### ***PRC***

The PRC’s statutory income tax rate is 25%. The Company’s PRC subsidiaries are subject to income tax at 25% unless otherwise specified.

On February 12, 2009, Shandong Taibang received the High and New Technology Enterprise certificate from the Shandong provincial government. This certificate entitled Shandong Taibang to pay income taxes at a 15% preferential income tax rate for a period of three years from 2008 to 2010. On October 31, 2011, Shandong Taibang obtained a notice from the Shandong provincial government that the High and New Technology Enterprise qualification has been renewed for an additional three years from 2011 to 2013. In October 2014, Shandong Taibang obtained a notice from the Shandong provincial government that granted it the High and New Technology Enterprise certificate. This certificate entitled Shandong Taibang to enjoy a preferential income tax rate of 15% for a period of three years from 2014 to 2016. Shandong Taibang will apply for a renewal of an additional three years from 2017 to 2019 upon the expiration of such certificate.

According to CaiShui [2011] No. 58 dated July 27, 2011, Guizhou Taibang, being a qualified enterprise located in the western region of the PRC, enjoys a preferential income tax rate of 15% effective retroactively from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2020.

The components of earnings (losses) before income tax expense by jurisdictions are as follows:

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
PRC, excluding Hong Kong	170,830,607	147,580,488	122,116,071
U.S.	(19,408,283)	(11,711,102)	(8,032,150)
BVI	2,498,629	(1,336,183)	8,625,859
Hong Kong	(1,712)	565,228	42,381
<b>Total</b>	<b>153,919,241</b>	<b>135,098,431</b>	<b>122,752,161</b>

Income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 represents current income tax expense and deferred tax (benefit) expense:

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
Current income tax expense	28,132,361	21,163,258	23,155,637
Deferred tax (benefit) expense	(3,006,541)	(170,345)	3,483,890
<b>Total income tax expense</b>	<b>25,125,820</b>	<b>20,992,913</b>	<b>26,639,527</b>

The effective income tax rate based on income tax expense and earnings before income taxes reported in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income differs from the PRC statutory income tax rate of 25% due to the following:

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	(in percentage to earnings before income tax expense)		
PRC statutory income tax rate	25.0%	25.0%	25.0%
Non-deductible expenses:			
Share-based compensation	-	1.3%	0.5%
Others	1.6%	0.1%	0.5%
Tax rate differential	(3.6)%	-	(2.2)%
Effect of PRC preferential tax rate	(10.9)%	(10.5)%	(9.7)%
Bonus deduction on research and development expenses	(1.5)%	(1.5)%	(1.4)%
Change in valuation allowance	5.3%	1.3%	(0.7)%
PRC dividend withholding tax	-	-	7.3%
Tax effect of equity method investment	0.4%	(0.2)%	2.4%
<b>Effective income tax rate</b>	<b>16.3%</b>	<b>15.5%</b>	<b>21.7%</b>



The PRC tax rate has been used because the majority of the Company's consolidated pre-tax earnings arise in the PRC.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, significant temporary differences between the tax basis and financial statement basis of assets and liabilities that gave rise to deferred taxes were principally related to the following:

	December 31, 2016 USD	December 31, 2015 USD
Deferred tax assets arising from:		
-Accrued expenses	3,954,375	3,225,045
-Deferred income	275,687	-
-Property, Plant and Equipment	257,550	-
-Other non-current assets	138,384	-
-Tax loss carryforwards	27,783,051	8,669,632
Gross deferred tax assets	<u>32,409,047</u>	<u>11,894,677</u>
Less: valuation allowance	(26,629,179)	(8,160,611)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>5,779,868</u>	<u>3,734,066</u>
Deferred tax liabilities arising from:		
- Intangible assets	(235,217)	(314,109)
- Equity method investment	(1,153,872)	(509,021)
- Dividend withholding tax	(6,085,290)	(7,351,023)
Deferred tax liabilities	<u>(7,474,379)</u>	<u>(8,174,153)</u>
Classification on consolidated balance sheets:		
Deferred tax assets – current, net (included in prepayments and other current assets)	<u>3,954,375</u>	<u>3,225,045</u>
Deferred tax assets – non-current, net (included in other non-current assets)	<u>671,621</u>	<u>-</u>
Deferred tax liabilities - non-current, net (included in other liabilities)	<u>(6,320,507)</u>	<u>(7,665,132)</u>

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible and tax loss carryforwards are utilized. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities (including the impact of available carryforwards periods), projected future taxable income, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment.

The deferred tax assets of \$27,783,051 for tax loss carry forwards as of December 31, 2016, of which \$6,139,906 and \$21,643,145 relate to tax loss carryforwards of certain PRC subsidiaries and CBP, respectively. For PRC income tax purposes, certain of the Company's PRC subsidiaries had tax loss carryforwards of \$24,559,624, of which \$6,322,563, \$4,727,663, \$4,755,017, \$4,159,639 and \$4,594,742 would expire by 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020 and 2021, respectively, if unused. For United States federal income tax purposes, CBP had tax loss carryforwards of approximately \$63,656,308, of which \$162,235, \$3,382,154, \$978,837, \$1,296,319, \$384,754, nil and \$57,452,009 would expire by 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034 and 2035, 2036, respectively, if unused. In view of their cumulative losses positions, management determined it is more likely than not that deferred tax assets of these PRC subsidiaries will not be realized, and therefore full valuation allowances of \$6,139,906 and \$6,560,170 were provided as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. For deferred tax assets of CBP, management determined it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets of CBP will not be realized, and therefore valuation allowances of \$20,489,273 and \$1,600,441 were provided as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Management believes it is more likely than not that the Company will realize the benefits of the deferred tax assets, net of the valuation allowances, as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015.

The following table presents the movement of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014:

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
Beginning balance	8,160,611	6,661,139	7,558,590
Addition (deduction) during the year	18,676,456	1,703,771	(885,253)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(207,888)	(204,299)	(12,198)
Ending balance	<u>26,629,179</u>	<u>8,160,611</u>	<u>6,661,139</u>

According to the prevailing PRC income tax law and relevant regulations, dividends relating to earnings accumulated beginning on January 1, 2008 that are received by non-PRC-resident enterprises from PRC-resident enterprises are subject to withholding tax at 10%, unless reduced by tax treaties or similar arrangement. Dividends relating to undistributed earnings generated prior to January 1, 2008 are exempt from such withholding tax. Further, dividends received by the Company from its overseas subsidiaries are subject to the U.S. federal income tax at 34%, less any qualified foreign tax credits. Based on the dividend policy the Company has provided the deferred tax liabilities of \$7,351,023 on undistributed earnings of \$74 million, approximately 50% of Shandong Taibang's total undistributed earnings at December 31, 2014. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the deferred tax liabilities of \$1,265,733 was reversed following a sum of RMB82,760,000 (approximately \$11,929,854) dividend distribution to Taibang Holdings (Hong Kong) Limited by Taibang Biotech (Shandong) Co., Ltd. in 2016, which was generated from distributed earnings of Shandong Taibang. Due to the Company's plan and intention of reinvesting its earnings in its PRC business, the Company has not provided for the related deferred tax liabilities on the remaining undistributed earnings of the PRC subsidiaries totaling \$388 million as of December 31, 2016.

As of January 1, 2014 and for each of the years ended December 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016, the Company and its subsidiaries did not have any unrecognized tax benefits, and therefore no interest or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits were accrued. The Company does not expect that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits will change significantly within the next 12 months.

The Company and each of its PRC subsidiaries file income tax returns in the United States and the PRC, respectively. The Company is subject to U.S. federal income tax examination by tax authorities for tax years beginning in 2007. According to the PRC Tax Administration and Collection Law, the statute of limitations is three years if the underpayment of taxes is due to computational errors made by the taxpayer or the withholding agent. The statute of limitations is extended to five years under special circumstances where the underpayment of taxes is more than RMB100,000 (approximately \$14,415). In the case of transfer pricing issues, the statute of limitations is ten years. There is no statute of limitations in the case of tax evasion. The PRC tax returns for the Company's PRC subsidiaries are open to examination by the PRC tax authorities for the tax years beginning in 2010.

## NOTE 13 – OPTIONS AND NONVESTED SHARES

### Options

Effective May 9, 2008, the Board of Directors adopted the China Biologic Products, Inc. 2008 Equity Incentive Plan, (“the 2008 Plan”). The 2008 Plan provides for grants of stock options, stock appreciation rights, performance units, restricted stock, restricted stock units and performance shares. A total of five million shares of the Company’s common stock may be issued pursuant to the 2008 Plan. The exercise price per share for the shares to be issued pursuant to an exercise of a stock option will be no less than the fair market value per share on the grant date, except that, in the case of an incentive stock option granted to a person who holds more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of the Company’s stock or any of its subsidiaries, the exercise price will be no less than 110% of the fair market value per share on the grant date. No awards may be granted under the 2008 Plan after May 9, 2018, except that any award granted before then may extend beyond that date. All the options to be granted will have 10-year terms.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, no stock options to purchase common stock were granted to any directors or employees.

A summary of stock options activity for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 is as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price USD	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term in years	Aggregate Intrinsic Value USD
Outstanding as of January 1, 2014	1,882,376	9.98	7.20	35,518,897
Granted	-	-		
Exercised	(417,002)	9.26		(17,529,500)
Forfeited and expired	(32,920)	11.44		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2014	1,432,454	10.16	6.53	81,753,119
Granted	-	-		
Exercised	(780,557)	9.92		(68,089,712)
Forfeited and expired	-	-		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2015	651,897	10.44	5.24	86,064,461
Granted	-	-		
Exercised	(337,406)	10.55		(35,180,367)
Forfeited and expired	-	-		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2016	314,491	10.32	3.84	30,568,083
Vested as of December 31, 2016	314,491	10.32	3.84	30,568,083
Exercisable as of December 31, 2016	314,491	10.32	3.84	30,568,083

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company recorded stock compensation expense of \$649,203, \$1,117,994 and \$1,669,573, respectively, in general and administrative expenses.

### Nonvested shares

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, nonvested shares were granted to certain directors and employees (collectively, the “Participant”). Pursuant to the nonvested share grant agreements between the Company and the Participant, the Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to the nonvested shares. The nonvested shares granted to directors generally vest in one or two years. The nonvested shares granted to employees generally vest in four years.

A summary of nonvested shares activity for the year ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 is as follow:

	Number of nonvested shares	Grant date weighted average fair value USD
Outstanding as of January 1, 2014	362,750	20.91
Granted	299,000	51.88
Vested	(107,125)	20.66
Forfeited	(2,500)	9.85
Outstanding as of December 31, 2014	552,125	37.78
Granted	313,100	120.62
Vested	(188,625)	34.78
Forfeited	(7,500)	28.80
Outstanding as of December 31, 2015	669,100	77.49
Granted	511,200	119.75
Vested	(255,150)	66.04
Forfeited	(12,500)	66.74
Outstanding as of December 31, 2016	912,650	104.51

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company recorded stock compensation expense of \$23,756,308, \$10,996,278 and \$3,726,698 in general and administrative expenses, respectively.

As of December 31, 2016, approximately \$81,666,998 of stock compensation expense with respect to nonvested shares is to be recognized over weighted average period of approximately 2.79 years.

#### NOTE 14 – STATUTORY RESERVES

The Company's PRC subsidiaries are required to allocate at least 10% of its after tax profits as determined under generally accepted accounting principal in the PRC to its statutory surplus reserve until the reserve balance reaches 50% of respective registered capital. The accumulated balance of the statutory reserve as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$34,508,737 and \$34,160,154, respectively.

#### NOTE 15 – SHARE REPURCHASE

On January 27, 2014, the Company entered into a repurchase agreement with an individual shareholder, pursuant to which the Company repurchased 2,500,000 shares of common stock for a consideration of \$70,000,000. The transaction was completed on February 28, 2014.

#### NOTE 16 – FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Management used the following methods and assumptions to estimate the fair value of financial instruments at the relevant balance sheet dates:

- Short-term financial instruments (including cash and cash equivalents, time deposits, accounts receivable, other receivables, accounts payable, and other payables and accrued expenses) – The carrying amounts of the short-term financial instruments approximate their fair values because of the short maturity of these instruments.
- Loan receivable – The carrying amounts of loan receivable approximate their fair value. The fair value is estimated using discounted cash flow analysis based on the Company's incremental borrowing rates for similar borrowing.

## NOTE 17 – SALES

The Company's sales are primarily derived from the manufacture and sale of Human Albumin and Immunoglobulin products. The Company's sales by significant types of product for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
Human Albumin	133,712,663	111,422,258	95,547,952
Immunoglobulin products:			
Human Immunoglobulin for Intravenous Injection	117,891,410	125,136,104	98,389,729
Other Immunoglobulin products	40,105,561	22,518,554	19,736,027
Placenta Polypeptide	32,178,681	27,194,800	24,029,706
Others	17,281,111	10,186,186	5,548,244
<b>Total</b>	<b>341,169,426</b>	<b>296,457,902</b>	<b>243,251,658</b>

## NOTE 18 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### Commitments

As of December 31, 2016, commitments outstanding for the purchase of property, plant and equipment approximated \$27.3 million.

As of December 31, 2016, commitments outstanding for the purchase of plasma from 2017 to 2018 approximated \$44.7 million.

### Legal proceedings

#### *Dispute with Jie'an over Certain Capital Injection into Guizhou Taibang*

In May 2007, a 91% majority of Guizhou Taibang's shareholders approved a plan to raise additional capital from qualified strategic investors through the issuance of an additional 20,000,000 shares of Guizhou Taibang. The plan required all existing Guizhou Taibang shareholders to waive their rights of first refusal to subscribe for the additional shares. The remaining 9% minority shareholder of Guizhou Taibang's shares, Guizhou Jie'an Company, or Jie'an, did not support the plan and did not waive its right of first refusal. In May 2007, Guizhou Taibang signed an Equity Purchase Agreement with certain alleged strategic investors (who concealed their background), pursuant to which such investors agreed to invest an aggregate of RMB50,960,000 (approximately \$7,345,884) in exchange for 21.4% of Guizhou Taibang's equity interests. Such Equity Purchase Agreement was not approved or ratified by over two-thirds supermajority of Guizhou Taibang's shareholders, which approval or ratification is required under the PRC Company Law. At the same time, as an existing shareholder, Jie'an also subscribed for 1,800,000 shares, representing its pro rata share of the 20,000,000 shares being offered. In total, Guizhou Taibang received RMB50,960,000 (approximately \$7,345,884) from the investors and RMB6,480,000 (approximately \$934,092) from Jie'an.

In June 2007, Jie'an brought a lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang, alleging that it had a right to acquire the 18,200,000 shares offered to the investors under the Equity Purchase Agreement. The trial court denied Jie'an's request, and the PRC Supreme Court ultimately sustained the original ruling in May 2009 and denied the rights of first refusal of Jie'an over the 18,200,000 shares.

During the second quarter of 2010, Jie'an requested that Guizhou Taibang register its 1.8 million shares of additional capital injection with the local administration of industry and commerce, or AIC. Guizhou Taibang's board of directors withheld its required ratification of Jie'an's request, pending the outcome of the ongoing litigation. In March 2012, Jie'an brought another lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang for refusing to register the shares. In July 2013, the trial court dismissed the lawsuit for lack of jurisdiction. Jie'an did not appeal the dismissal.

In December 2013, Jie'an brought a third lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang, requesting Guizhou Taibang to register 1.8 million shares under its name with the local AIC. In July 2014, the trial court denied Jie'an's request to register such shares. Despite the denial of Jie'an's share registration request, the trial court, however, in its ruling, ordered Guizhou Taibang to pay accumulated dividends of RMB13,809,197 (approximately \$1,990,595) associated with these shares and the related interest expenses to Jie'an. Guizhou Taibang and Jie'an subsequently filed a cross-appeal. In December 2014, the appellate court ruled in favor of Jie'an supporting its request to register 1.8 million shares and ordered Guizhou Taibang to pay Jie'an its share of accumulated dividends of RMB18,339,227 (approximately \$2,643,600) associated with these shares plus the related interest expenses to Jie'an. In the first half of 2015, Guizhou Taibang paid an aggregate of RMB22,639,227 (approximately \$3,263,445) to the trial court held in escrow pending further appeal of this case. Guizhou Taibang appealed to the High Court of Guizhou in June 2015 which overruled the decision of the appellate court and remanded the case to the trial court for retrial in September 2015. In August 2016, the trial court granted Jie'an's petition to withdraw the lawsuit as Jie'an sought to withdraw its capital contribution in Guizhou Taibang pursuant to an agreement dated July 31, 2016. The funds held in escrow were credited to the consideration payable to Jie'an for the capital withdrawal as described below.

In November 2013, Guizhou Taibang held a shareholders meeting and the shareholders passed resolutions, or the November 2013 Resolutions, that, inter alia, (i) determined that it was no longer necessary for Guizhou Taibang to obtain additional capital from investors; (ii) rejected Jie'an's request that Jie'an subscribe for additional shares of Guizhou Taibang alone and one or more other shareholders reduce their shareholding in Guizhou Taibang; and (iii) approved the issuance of a total of 20,000,000 new shares to all existing shareholders on a pro rata basis. Jie'an subsequently filed a fourth lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang in December 2013, requesting that the court declare the November 2013 Resolutions void. Both the trial court and the appellate court denied Jie'an's request.

In March 2014, Guizhou Taibang held another shareholders meeting and the shareholders passed resolutions, or the March 2014 Resolutions, that, inter alia, re-calculated the ownership percentage in Guizhou Taibang based on the November 2013 Resolutions and the additional capital injections from existing shareholders. Guizhou Taibang subsequently updated the registration with the local AIC regarding the additional capital injections in August 2014. In September 2014, Jie'an and Shenzhen Yigong Shengda Technology Co., Ltd., or Yigong Shengda, another minority shareholder of Guizhou Taibang filed a lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang, requesting that the court declare both the November 2013 Resolutions and the March 2014 Resolutions void and instruct Guizhou Taibang to withdraw the AIC registration. In November 2014, the trial court suspended this case pending the final outcome of the third lawsuit filed by Jie'an. In October 2015, the trial court denied their request. In May 2016, the appellate court vacated the trial court's decision to uphold Guizhou Taibang's shareholders resolution, and remanded the case for retrial. In August 2016, the trial court granted the petitions by Jie'an and Yigong Shengda to withdraw the lawsuit as Jie'an and Yigong Shengda sought to withdraw their respective capital contributions in Guizhou Taibang pursuant to an agreement dated July 31, 2016.

On July 31, 2016, Guiyang Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd., or Guiyang Dalin, Guizhou Taibang, Jie'an and Yigong Shengda entered into an agreement, pursuant to which Jie'an and Yigong Shengda agreed to withdraw their respective capital contributions in Guizhou Taibang for an aggregate consideration of RMB415,000,000 (approximately \$59,822,250). In August 2016, Guizhou Taibang paid the first installment of RMB90,000,000 (approximately \$12,973,500) of the consideration to Jie'an and Yigong Shengda. Guizhou Taibang completed the AIC registration for the foregoing capital withdrawal in October 2016 and paid the balance of the consideration to Jie'an and Yigong Shengda in November 2016. As a result of the capital withdrawal, Guiyang Dalin has become the sole shareholder of Guizhou Taibang.

#### ***Dispute with Certain Individual Investors over Certain Capital Injection into Guizhou Taibang***

In part due to the invalidity of the Equity Purchase Agreement with certain alleged strategic investors in May 2007, which was never approved or ratified by Guizhou Taibang's shareholders, such investors' equity ownership in Guizhou Taibang and the related increase in registered capital of Guizhou Taibang have never been registered with the local AIC. In January 2010, one individual among such investors brought a lawsuit against Guizhou Taibang requesting to register his 14.35% ownership interest in Guizhou Taibang with the local AIC and seeking the distribution of his share of Guizhou Taibang's dividends declared since 2007.

In October 2010, the trial court denied such individual investor's right as shareholders of Guizhou Taibang and his entitlement to share the dividends, which ruling was reaffirmed after a re-trial by the same trial court in December 2012. After such ruling, Guizhou Taibang attempted to return the originally received fund of RMB34,160,000 (approximately \$4,924,164) to such investor by wiring the fund back to his bank account but was unable to do so due to the closure of his bank account. Another investor, however, accepted the returned fund of RMB11,200,000 (approximately \$1,614,480) from Guizhou Taibang in November 2010. In 2013, the same individual investor appealed the case to the PRC Supreme Court, which also denied his claims for shareholder status in Guizhou Taibang and the related dividend distribution and accrued interest in September 2013. Such investor subsequently attempted to seek a re-trial by the PRC Supreme Court, which request was denied by the PRC Supreme Court in January 2014. He then applied to the PRC Supreme Procuratorate to request for a review of the PRC Supreme Court's decision and seek an appeal by the PRC Supreme Procuratorate to the PRC Supreme Court for an ultimate re-trial on his behalf. In July 2015, the PRC Supreme Procuratorate rejected his request for review.

As of December 31, 2016, Guizhou Taibang had maintained, on its balance sheet, payables to the investors of RMB34,160,000 (approximately \$4,924,164) as originally received funds from such individual investor in respect of the shares in dispute, RMB20,586,941 (approximately \$2,967,608) for the interest expenses, and RMB341,600 (approximately \$49,241) for the 1% penalty imposed by the Equity Purchase Agreement for any breach in the event that Guizhou Taibang is required to return the original investment amount to such investor.

**NOTE 19 – NET INCOME PER SHARE**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net income per share of common stock for the periods indicated:

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
Net income attributable to China Biologic Products, Inc.	104,779,307	89,042,703	70,916,840
Earnings allocated to participating nonvested shares	(2,987,429)	(2,070,762)	(1,210,895)
Net income allocated to common stockholders used in computing basic and diluted net income per common stock	101,791,878	86,971,941	69,705,945
Weighted average shares used in computing basic net income per common stock	26,848,445	25,599,153	24,427,196
Diluted effect of stock option	400,699	968,213	1,257,868
Weighted average shares used in computing diluted net income per common stock	27,249,144	26,567,366	25,685,064
Net income per common stock – basic	3.79	3.40	2.85
Net income per common stock – diluted	3.74	3.27	2.71

During the year ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, no option was antidilutive or excluded from the calculation of diluted net income per common stock. Further, rights issued pursuant to the stockholder rights plan (see Note 23) were excluded from the calculation of diluted net income per common stock since they were antidilutive.

**NOTE 20 – CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. (PARENT COMPANY)**

The following represents condensed unconsolidated financial information of the Parent Company only:

**Condensed Balance Sheets:**

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
	USD	USD
Cash	11,539,131	13,939,319
Prepayments and prepaid expenses	85,879	86,404
Property, plant and equipment, net	211	211
Investment in and amounts due from subsidiaries	454,309,702	372,035,937
Total Assets	465,934,923	386,061,871
Other payables and accrued expenses	3,734,334	3,718,747
Total Liabilities	3,734,334	3,718,747
Total Equity	462,200,589	382,343,124
Total Liabilities and Equity	465,934,923	386,061,871

**Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Income:**

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
Equity in income of subsidiaries	124,187,590	100,753,805	78,948,990
General and administrative expenses	(19,408,283)	(10,693,991)	(6,008,852)
Other expenses, net	-	(1,017,111)	(2,023,298)
Earnings before income tax expense	104,779,307	89,042,703	70,916,840
Income tax expense	-	-	-
Net Income	104,779,307	89,042,703	70,916,840



**Condensed Statements of Cash Flows:**

	For the Years Ended		
	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
	USD	USD	USD
Net cash used in operating activities	(2,400,188)	(3,904,038)	(444,755)
Net cash used in investing activities	-	-	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	-	15,192,269	2,416,821
Net (decrease) increase in cash	(2,400,188)	11,288,231	1,972,066
Cash at beginning of year	13,939,319	2,651,088	679,022
Cash at end of year	11,539,131	13,939,319	2,651,088

**NOTE 21 – FOLLOW-ON OFFERING OF COMMON STOCK**

On June 15, 2015, the Company completed a follow-on offering of 3,450,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$105.00 per share, less the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. In this June 2015 follow-on offering, the Company sold 805,000 shares (including 105,000 shares sold pursuant to the exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares from the Company) and certain selling stockholders sold 2,645,000 shares (including 345,000 shares sold pursuant to the exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares from such selling stockholders). The Company raised net proceeds of approximately \$80.6 million from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company. The Company did not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders.

On July 2, 2014, the Company completed a follow-on offering of 1,782,500 shares of common stock at a price of \$38.00 per share, less the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. In this July 2014 follow-on offering, the Company sold 920,000 shares (including 120,000 shares sold pursuant to the exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares from the Company) and a selling stockholder sold 862,500 shares (including 112,500 shares sold pursuant to the exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares from such selling stockholder). The Company raised net proceeds of approximately \$33.2 million from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company. The Company did not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholder.

**NOTE 22 – CAPITAL WITHDRAWAL BY TWO FORMER NONCONTROLLING INTEREST SHAREHOLDERS OF GUIZHOU TAIBANG**

On October 26, 2016, Guizhou Taibang completed the requisite legal and administrative procedures, through which two former minority shareholders, holding a combined 15.3% equity interest in Guizhou Taibang, withdrew their respective capital contributions in Guizhou Taibang for an aggregate consideration of RMB415,000,000 (approximately \$59,822,250) pursuant to an agreement dated July 31, 2016. (see Note 18)

**NOTE 23 – STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS PLAN**

On February 22, 2017, the Board of Directors (the “Board”) adopted a stockholder rights plan (the “Rights Agreement”). Pursuant to the Rights Agreement, the Board of Directors authorized and declared a dividend distribution of one right (a “Right”) for each outstanding share of the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Shares”), of the Company to stockholders of record at the close of business on March 6, 2017 (the “Record Date”). Each Right entitles the registered holder to purchase from the Company one one-thousandth of a share of the Series A Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Preferred Shares”), of the Company at an exercise price of \$550.00 per one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share, subject to adjustment (the “Exercise Price”). However, the Rights are not immediately exercisable and will become exercisable only upon the occurrence of certain events. In particular, after February 22, 2017:

- if a person or group acquires 15% or more of the Company's Common Shares (including through derivatives), then the Rights will become exercisable and each Right will entitle its holder (except the acquiring person or group) to purchase, at the Exercise Price, a number of the Company's Common Shares having a then-current market value of twice the Exercise Price;
- if after a person or group acquires 15% or more of the Company's Common Shares, the Company merges into another company, an acquiring entity merges into the Company or the Company sells or transfers more than 50% of its assets, cash flow or earning power, then each Right will entitle its holder (except the acquiring person or group) to purchase, for the Exercise Price, a number of shares of common stock of the person engaging in the transaction having a then-current market value of twice the Exercise Price; or
- after a person or group acquires 15% or more of the Company's Common Shares, the Board may, at its option, exchange the Rights (except for Rights held by the acquiring person or group), in whole or in part, for Common Shares at an exchange ratio of one Common Share per Right (subject to adjustment).

The Board adopted the Rights Agreement to protect stockholders from coercive or otherwise unfair takeover tactics. In general terms, it works by imposing a significant penalty upon any person or group that acquires 15% or more of the Common Shares without the approval of the Board after February 22, 2017. As a result, the overall effect of the Rights Agreement and the issuance of the Rights may be to render more difficult or discourage a merger, tender or exchange offer or other business combination involving the Company that is not approved by the Board. However, neither the Rights Agreement nor the Rights should interfere with any merger, tender or exchange offer or other business combination approved by the Board. The Board of Directors may redeem the rights for \$0.001 per right at any time before an event that causes the rights to become exercisable. If not redeemed, the right will expire on February 22, 2019. The Board had previously adopted similar preferred shares rights agreements on November 19, 2012, which expired on November 20, 2014, and on January 8, 2015, which expired on January 8, 2017.

## EXHIBIT INDEX

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1	Share Exchange Agreement between the registrant, Logic Express Limited and the selling stockholders signatory thereto, dated July 18, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2 of the registration statement on Form SB-2 filed by the registrant on September 5, 2007)
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of China Biologic Products, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed by the registrant on August 5, 2014)
3.2	Third Amended and Restated Bylaws of China Biologic Products, Inc. as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on June 23, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Amendment No. 1 as filed with the SEC on November 2, 2016 to Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on June 20, 2016)
3.1.1	Certificate of Correction to Certificate of Incorporation of China Biologic Products, Inc. as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on October 31, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Amendment No. 1 as filed with the SEC on November 2, 2016 to Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on June 20, 2016)
3.1.2	Certificate of Change of Registered Office of China Biologic Products, Inc. as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on November 1, 2016
4.1	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 5, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on June 5, 2009)
4.2	Form of 3.8% Convertible Senior Secured Note due 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on June 5, 2009)
4.3	Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on June 5, 2009)
4.4	Certificate of Designation of Rights, Preferences and Privileges of Series A Participating Preferred Stock of China Biologic Products, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the registration form on Form 8-A12B filed by the registrant on November 21, 2012)
4.5*	Preferred Shares Rights Agreement, between the registrant and Securities Transfer Corporation, dated as of February 22, 2017
10.1	China Biologic Products, Inc. 2008 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on May 13, 2008)
10.2	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement of China Biologic Products, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on May 13, 2008)

- 10.3 Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement of China Biologic Products, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on August 6, 2011)
- 10.4 Group Secondment Agreement, dated October 28, 2002, between Shandong Taibang and the Shandong Institute (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.5 Amended and Restated Joint Venture Agreement, between Logic Express Limited and the Shandong Institute, dated as of March 12, 2006 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the registration statement on Form SB-2 filed by the registrant on September 5, 2007)
- 10.6 Letter of Intent for Equity Transfer, between Logic Express Limited and the Shandong Institute, dated as of June 10, 2006 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the registration statement on Form SB-2 filed by the registrant on September 5, 2007)
- 10.7 Joint Venture and Cooperation Agreement between Mr. Fan Qingchun, Shandong Taibang and Shaanxi Power Construction Corporation, dated September 12, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on October 16, 2008)
- 10.8 Agreement on Equity Transfer, Acquisition, Joint Venture and Cooperation, among Shandong Taibang, Shaanxi Power Construction Corporation and Mr. Fan Qingchun, dated September 12, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on October 16, 2008)
- 10.9 (Shareholder) Agreement among Shandong Taibang, Logic Express Limited and Biological Institute dated September 12, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the current report on Form 8-K, filed by the registrant on October 16, 2008)
- 10.10 Equity Transfer Agreement, dated September 26, 2008, among Logic Express Limited, Chongqing Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd. and certain shareholders of Chongqing Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on October 2, 2008)
- 10.11 Equity Transfer Agreement, between Shandong Taibang and Mr. Fan Qingchun, dated October 10, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on October 16, 2008)
- 10.12 Supplemental Agreement, dated November 3, 2008, among Logic Express Limited, Fan Shaowen, as representative of the shareholders of Chongqing Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd. and Chongqing Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd. (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on November 7, 2008)

- 10.13 Second Supplemental Agreement, dated November 14, 2008, among Logic Express Limited, Fan Shaowen as representative of the shareholders of Chongqing Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd. and Chongqing Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd. (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.3 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on November 20, 2008)
- 10.14 Amended Equity Transfer Agreement, dated December 12, 2008, among Logic Express Limited, Chongqing Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd., and certain shareholders of Chongqing Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd. (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.4 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on December 18, 2008)
- 10.15 Equity Transfer and Entrustment Agreement, dated April 6, 2009, among Logic Express, Shandong Taibang and the Shandong Institute (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on April 13, 2009)
- 10.16 Asset Purchase Agreement, between Xia Jin An Tai Plasma Collection Co., Ltd. and Xia Jin County Plasma Collection Station, dated as of October 20, 2006 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.17 Asset Purchase Agreement, between Liao Cheng An Tai Plasma Collection Co., Ltd. and Yang Gu County Plasma Collection Station, dated as of November 3, 2006 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.18 Asset Purchase Agreement, between Qi He An Tai Plasma Collection Co., Ltd. and Qi He County Plasma Collection Station, dated as of November 9, 2006 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.19 Asset Purchase Agreement, between He Ze An Tai Plasma Collection Co., Ltd and Yun Cheng County Plasma Collection Station, dated as of December 15, 2006 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.20 Asset Purchase Agreement, between Zhang Qiu An Tai Plasma Collection Co., Ltd. and Zhang Qiu Plasma Collection Station, dated as of December 31, 2006 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.21 Asset Purchase Agreement, between Guang Xi Huan Jiang Missile Plasma Collection Co., Ltd. and Huan Jiang Maonan Autonomous County Plasma Collection Station, dated as of April 24, 2007 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.22 Asset Purchase Agreement, between Fang Cheng Plasma Collection Co., Ltd. and Fang Cheng Plasma Company, dated as of April 30, 2007 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)

- 10.23 Asset Purchase Agreement, between Guang Xi Huan Jiang Missile Plasma Collection Co., Ltd. and Huan Jiang Maonan Autonomous County Plasma Collection Station, dated as of August 5, 2007 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.24 Trademark Licensing Agreement, dated as of February 27, 2007 (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.25 Loan Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2006, among Shandong Taibang and the Shandong Institute and Logic Express (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.26 Supplementary Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2007, among Shandong Taibang, the Shandong Institute and Logic Express Limited (English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of the registration statement on Form SB-2/A filed by the registrant on December 3, 2007)
- 10.27 Form of Director's Employment Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the registration statement on Form SB-2 filed by the registrant on September 5, 2007)
- 10.28 Form of Independent Director Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on July 30, 2008)
- 10.29 Form of Indemnity Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on July 30, 2008)
- 10.30 Form of Guarantee and Pledge Agreement, dated June 10, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on June 5, 2009).
- 10.31 Form of Indemnification Agreement, dated June 10, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on June 5, 2009).
- 10.32 Cooperation Agreement, among Guizhou Taibang, Xinjiang Deyuan and its controlling shareholder, dated August 28, 2015 (Summary English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on September 2, 2015)
- 10.33 Supplemental Agreement, between Guizhou Taibang and Xinjiang Deyuan, dated April 16, 2015 (Summary English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on April 16, 2015)
- 10.34 Cooperation Agreement, between Guizhou Taibang and Xinjiang Deyuan, dated September 30, 2014 (Summary English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on April 16, 2015)
- 10.35 Registered Equity Purchase Agreement, between Guiyang Dalin Biotechnology Co., Ltd. and Guizhou Eakan Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., dated August 21, 2014 (Summary English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on August 25, 2014)

- 10.36 Equity Exchange Agreement, between Guiyang Dalin Biotechnology Co., Ltd. and Guizhou Eakan Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., dated August 21, 2014 (Summary English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on August 25, 2014)
- 10.37 Unregistered Equity Purchase Agreement, between Guiyang Dalin Biotechnology Co., Ltd. and Guizhou Eakan Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., dated August 21, 2014 (Summary English Translation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the current report on Form 8-K filed by the registrant on August 25, 2014)
- 10.38 Summary English translation of Settlement Agreement among Guizhou Taibang Biological Products Co., Ltd., Guiyang Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd., Guizhou Jie'an Company and Shenzhen Yigong Shengda Technology Co., Ltd. dated July 31, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by the registrant on August 4, 2016)
- 10.39 Summary English translation of Guarantee Agreement among Guizhou Taibang Biological Products Co., Ltd., Guiyang Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd., Guizhou Jie'an Company and Shenzhen Yigong Shengda Technology Co., Ltd. dated July 31, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by the registrant on August 4, 2016)
- 10.40 Consulting Agreement by and between Company and Mr. Hui (David) Li dated July 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by the registrant on August 4, 2016)
- 10.41 Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between the Company and Xiaoying (David) Gao dated August 4, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by the registrant on August 4, 2016)
- 10.42 Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement between the Company and Ming Yang dated November 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by the registrant on November 2, 2016)
- 10.43 Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement between the Company and Ming Yin dated November 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by the registrant on November 2, 2016)
- 14 Code of Ethics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14 of the annual report on Form 10-KSB filed by the registrant on March 28, 2008)
- 21\* Subsidiaries of the registrant
- 23.1\* Consent of KPMG, an independent registered public accounting firm
- 31.1\* Certifications of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

- 31.2\* Certifications of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- 32.1\* Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- 32.2\* Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- 101\* Interactive data files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T

\*Filed herewith.



---

---

**PREFERRED SHARES RIGHTS AGREEMENT**  
Dated as of February 22, 2017

**CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC.**  
and  
**SECURITIES TRANSFER CORPORATION,**  
as Rights Agent

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Section 1. Certain Definitions	1
Section 2. Appointment of Rights Agent	9
Section 3. Issuance of Rights Certificates	9
Section 4. Form of Rights Certificates	12
Section 5. Countersignature and Registration	13
Section 6. Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Rights Certificates; Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Rights Certificates	13
Section 7. Exercise of Rights; Exercise Price; Expiration Date of Rights	15
Section 8. Cancellation and Destruction of Rights Certificates	17
Section 9. Reservation and Availability of Preferred Shares	18
Section 10. Record Date for Securities Issued	19
Section 11. Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number and Kind of Shares or Number of Rights	20
Section 12. Certificate of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares	27
Section 13. Consolidation, Merger or Sale or Transfer of Assets, Cash Flow or Earning Power	27
Section 14. Fractional Rights and Fractional Shares	31
Section 15. Rights of Action	32
Section 16. Agreement of Rights Holders	32
Section 17. Holders of Rights Certificate Not Deemed to be Stockholders	33
Section 18. Concerning the Rights Agent	33
Section 19. Merger, Consolidation or Change of Name of Rights Agent	34
Section 20. Duties of Rights Agent	35
Section 21. Change of Rights Agent	38
Section 22. Issuance of New Rights Certificates	39
Section 23. Redemption	39
Section 24. Exchange	41
Section 25. Notice of Certain Events	43
Section 26. Notices	44
Section 27. Supplements and Amendments	45
Section 28. Successors	45
Section 29. Determinations and Actions by the Board	45
Section 30. Benefits of this Agreement	46
Section 31. Severability	46
Section 32. Governing Law; Exclusive Jurisdiction	46
Section 33. Counterparts	47
Section 34. Descriptive Headings; Interpretation	47
Section 35. Costs of Enforcement	48
Section 36. Force Majeure	48
Section 37. USA PATRIOT Act	48

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(continued)**

		<b>Page</b>
Exhibit A	Form of Certificate of Designation of Rights, Preferences and Privileges of Series A Participating Preferred Stock	A-1
Exhibit B	Form of Rights Certificate	B-1
Exhibit C	Form of Summary of Rights	C-1

## PREFERRED SHARES RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This PREFERRED SHARES RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”), dated as of February 22, 2017, is by and between China Biologic Products, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and Securities Transfer Corporation, a Texas corporation, as rights agent (the “**Rights Agent**”). All capitalized terms that are used in this Agreement shall have the respective meanings given thereto in Section 1.

### RECITALS

WHEREAS, on January 8, 2015, the Company and the Rights Agent entered into that certain preferred shares rights agreement (the “**2015 Agreement**”), which expired on January 8, 2017;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) desires to adopt a new preferred shares rights agreement with substantially the same terms as in the 2015 Agreement;

WHEREAS, on February 22, 2017 (the “**Rights Dividend Declaration Date**”), the Board adopted this Agreement and authorized and declared a dividend of one preferred share purchase right (each, a “**Right**,” and collectively, the “**Rights**”) for each Common Share outstanding as of the Close of Business on March 6, 2017 (the “**Record Date**”), each Right initially representing the right to purchase one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share (as such number may be adjusted pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement) and having the rights, preferences and privileges set forth in the Certificate of Designation of Rights, Preferences and Privileges of Series A Participating Preferred Stock, which was duly executed by the Company and filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on November 20, 2012, and a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit A, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, the Board further authorized and directed the issuance of one Right (as such number may be adjusted pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement) with respect to each Common Share that becomes outstanding (whether as an original issuance or from the Company’s treasury) between the Record Date and the earlier of the (a) Distribution Date and (b) Expiration Date, and in certain circumstances after the Distribution Date.

### AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. *Certain Definitions.* For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

(a) “**2015 Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in the recitals at the beginning of this Agreement.

(b) “**Acquiring Person**” means any Person who or that, together with all Affiliates and Associates of such Person, is the Beneficial Owner of the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares then outstanding, but shall not include (i) any Exempt Person or (ii) any Grandfathered Person unless and until such time as such Person shall become the Beneficial Owner of additional Common Shares representing two percent (2%) or more of the Common Shares then outstanding in addition to the Common Shares Beneficially Owned by such Grandfathered Person as of the Rights Dividend Declaration Date (the “**Grandfathered Common Shares**”) without the prior written approval of the Board. For the avoidance of doubt, in no event shall a Grandfathered Person be deemed as an Acquiring Person if and to the extent such Grandfathered Person becomes the Beneficial Owner of additional Common Shares in addition to its Grandfathered Common Shares with prior written approval of the Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Person will be deemed to be an Acquiring Person as the result of an acquisition of Common Shares by an Exempt Person that, by reducing the number of Common Shares then outstanding, increases the proportionate number of Common Shares that are Beneficially Owned by such Person to the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares then outstanding; *provided, however*, that if a Person becomes the Beneficial Owner of the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares then outstanding solely as the result of a reduction in the number of Common Shares then outstanding due to an acquisition of Common Shares by an Exempt Person and, after such acquisition by such Exempt Person, becomes the Beneficial Owner of one or more additional Common Shares (other than pursuant to a dividend or distribution paid or made by the Company on the outstanding Common Shares in Common Shares or pursuant to a split or subdivision of the outstanding Common Shares), then such Person will be deemed to be an Acquiring Person unless, upon becoming the Beneficial Owner of such additional Common Shares, such Person does not Beneficially Own the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares then outstanding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Board determines in good faith that a Person who would otherwise be an Acquiring Person has become such inadvertently (including because (A) such Person was unaware that it Beneficially Owned a percentage of the Common Shares that would otherwise cause such Person to be an Acquiring Person or (B) such Person was aware of the extent of the Common Shares that it Beneficially Owned but had no actual knowledge of the consequences of such Beneficial Ownership pursuant to this Agreement) and without any intention of changing or influencing control of the Company, and if such Person divested or divests (including by entering into an agreement with the Company, which agreement is satisfactory to the Board in its sole discretion, to divest and subsequently divests in accordance with the terms of such agreement, without exercising or retaining any power, including voting power, with respect to such Common Shares) as promptly as practicable a sufficient number of Common Shares so that such Person would no longer be an Acquiring Person, then such Person will not be deemed to be or to have become an Acquiring Person at any time for any purposes of this Agreement.

For all purposes of this Agreement, any calculation of the number of Common Shares outstanding at any particular time, including for purposes of determining the particular percentage of the outstanding Common Shares of which any Person is the Beneficial Owner, will include the number of Common Shares not outstanding at the time of such calculation that such Person is otherwise deemed to Beneficially Own for purposes of this Agreement, but the number of Common Shares not outstanding that such Person, together with all Affiliates and Associates of such Person, is otherwise deemed to Beneficially Own for purposes of this Agreement will not be deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of outstanding Common Shares owned by any other Person.

- (c) “**Adjustment Shares**” has the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(ii).
- (d) “**Affiliate**” and “**Associate**” have the respective meanings ascribed to such terms in Rule 12b-2 of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act, as in effect on the Rights Dividend Declaration Date.
- (e) “**Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (f) A Person will be deemed the “**Beneficial Owner**” of, and will be deemed to “**Beneficially Own**,” any securities:
- (i) that such Person or any of such Person’s Affiliates or Associates, directly or indirectly, owns or has the legal, equitable or contractual right or obligation to acquire (whether directly or indirectly and whether exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time, compliance with regulatory requirements, satisfaction of one or more conditions (whether or not within the control of such Person) or otherwise) (A) pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding whether or not in writing (other than customary agreements with and between underwriters and selling group members with respect to a bona fide public offering of securities); (B) upon the exercise of any conversion rights, exchange rights, rights (other than the Rights), warrants or options, or otherwise; (C) pursuant to the power to revoke a trust, discretionary account or similar arrangement; (D) pursuant to the power to terminate a repurchase or similar so-called “stock borrowing” agreement, arrangement or understanding; or (E) pursuant to the automatic termination of a trust, discretionary account or similar arrangement; *provided, however*, that a Person will not be deemed pursuant to this Section 1(e)(i) to be the Beneficial Owner of, or to Beneficially Own, securities (1) tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by or on behalf of such Person or any of such Person’s Affiliates or Associates until such tendered securities are accepted for purchase or exchange; (2) issuable upon the exercise of Rights at any time prior to the occurrence of a Triggering Event; (3) issuable upon the exercise of Rights from and after the occurrence of a Triggering Event if such Rights were acquired by such Person or any of such Person’s Affiliates or Associates prior to the Distribution Date or pursuant to Section 3(a) or Section 22 (the “**Original Rights**”) or pursuant to Section 11(h) in connection with an adjustment made with respect to any Original Rights; or (4) that a Person or any of such Person’s Affiliates or Associates may be deemed to have the right to acquire pursuant to any merger or other acquisition agreement between the Company and such Person (or one or more of its Affiliates or Associates), or any tender, voting or support agreement entered into by such Person (or one or more of its Affiliates or Associates) in connection therewith, if such agreement has been approved by the Board prior to there being an Acquiring Person;
- (ii) that such Person or any of such Person’s Affiliates or Associates, directly or indirectly, has the right to vote (including the power to vote or to direct the voting of) or dispose (or direct the disposition) of or has “beneficial ownership” of (as determined pursuant to Rule 13d-3 of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act, as in effect on the Rights Dividend Declaration Date), including pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding whether or not in writing; *provided, however*, that a Person will not be deemed the Beneficial Owner of, or to Beneficially Own, any security pursuant to this Section 1(e)(ii) as a result of an agreement, arrangement or understanding whether or not in writing to vote such security if such agreement, arrangement or understanding (A) arises solely from a revocable proxy or consent given to such Person in response to a public proxy or consent solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, the applicable provisions of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act; and (B) is not also then reportable by such Person on Schedule 13D pursuant to the Exchange Act (or any comparable or successor report);

(iii) that are Beneficially Owned, directly or indirectly, by any other Person (or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates) with which such first Person (or any of such first Person's Affiliates or Associates) has any agreement, arrangement or understanding whether or not in writing (other than customary agreements with and between underwriters and selling group members with respect to a bona fide public offering of securities) for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting (except pursuant to a revocable proxy to the extent contemplated by the proviso to Section 1(e)(ii)) or disposing of any securities of the Company; *provided, however*, that no person who is an officer, director or employee of an Exempt Person will be deemed, solely by reason of such person's status or authority as such, to be a Beneficial Owner of, to have Beneficial Ownership of or to Beneficially Own any securities of the Company that are Beneficially Owned (including in a fiduciary capacity) by an Exempt Person or by any other such officer, director or employee of an Exempt Person; or

(iv) that are the subject of a derivative transaction entered into by such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates, including, for these purposes, any derivative security acquired by such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates that gives such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates the economic equivalent of ownership of an amount of securities due to the fact that the value of the derivative security is explicitly determined by reference to the price or value of such securities, or that provides such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates an opportunity, directly or indirectly, to profit or to share in any profit derived from any change in the value of such securities, in any case without regard to whether (A) such derivative security conveys any voting rights in such securities to such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates; (B) the derivative security is required to be, or capable of being, settled through delivery of such securities; or (C) such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates may have entered into other transactions that hedge the economic effect of such derivative security. In determining the number of Common Shares that are Beneficially Owned by virtue of the operation of this Section 1(e)(iv), the subject Person will be deemed to Beneficially Own (without duplication) the notional or other number of Common Shares that, pursuant to the documentation evidencing the derivative security, may be acquired upon the exercise or settlement of the applicable security or as the basis upon which the value or settlement amount of such security, or the opportunity of the holder of such derivative security to profit or share in any profit, is to be calculated, in whole or in part, and in any case (or if no such number of Common Shares is specified in such documentation or otherwise) as determined by the Board in good faith to be the number of Common Shares to which the derivative security relates.

- (g) “**Board**” has the meaning set forth in the recitals at the beginning of this Agreement.
- (h) “**Book Entry Shares**” has the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).
- (i) “**Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is closed.
- (j) “**Close of Business**” on any given date means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on such date; *provided, however*, that if such date is not a Business Day, it means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding Business Day.
- (k) “**Common Shares**” means, unless otherwise specified, the shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company. When used with reference to any Person other than the Company, Common Shares means the capital stock with the greatest voting power, or the equity securities or other equity interest having power to control or direct the management, of such Person or, if such Person is a Subsidiary of another Person, of the Person that ultimately controls such first-mentioned Person.
- (l) “**Common Share Equivalents**” has the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(iii).
- (m) “**Company**” has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto, subject to the terms of Section 13(a).
- (n) “**Current Per Share Market Price**” of any security (a “**Security**” for purposes of this definition), for all computations other than those made pursuant to Section 11(a)(iii), means the average of the daily closing prices per share of such Security for the 30 consecutive Trading Days immediately prior to but not including such date, and for purposes of computations made pursuant to Section 11(a)(iii), the Current Per Share Market Price of any Security on any date will be deemed to be the average of the daily closing prices per share of such Security for the 10 consecutive Trading Days immediately following but not including such date; *provided, however*, that in the event that the Current Per Share Market Price of the Security is determined during any period following the announcement by the issuer of such Security of (i) a dividend or distribution on such Security payable in shares of such Security or securities convertible into such shares (other than the Rights), or (ii) any subdivision, combination, consolidation, reverse stock split or reclassification of such Security, and the ex-dividend date for such dividend or distribution, or the record date for such subdivision, combination, consolidation, reverse stock split or reclassification, has not occurred prior to the commencement of the requisite 30 Trading Day or 10 Trading Day period as set forth above, then, and in each such case, the Current Per Share Market Price will be appropriately adjusted to take into account ex-dividend trading. The closing price for each day will be the last sale price, regular way, reported at or prior to 4:00 p.m., New York City time, or, if no such sale takes place on such day, the average of the bid and asked prices, regular way, reported as of 4:00 p.m. New York City time, in either case as reported in the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed or admitted to trading on NASDAQ or, if the Security is not listed or admitted to trading on NASDAQ, as reported in the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed on the principal national securities exchange on which the Security is listed or admitted to trading or, if the Security is not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the last quoted price reported at or prior to 4:00 p.m., New York City time, or, if on such date the Security is not so quoted, the average of the high bid and low asked prices in the over-the-counter market, as reported as of 4:00 p.m., New York City time, by NASDAQ or such other system then in use, or, if on any such date the Security is not quoted by any such organization, the average of the closing bid and asked prices as furnished by a professional market maker making a market in the Security selected by the Board. If on any such date no market maker is making a market in the Security, the fair value of such shares on such date as determined in good faith by the Board will be used, which determination will be described in a statement filed with the Rights Agent and will be conclusive and binding on the Rights Agent and the holders of the Rights. If the Current Per Share Market Price of the Preferred Shares cannot be determined in the manner provided above or if the Preferred Shares are not publicly held or not listed or traded in a manner described above, then the Current Per Share Market Price of the Preferred Shares will be conclusively deemed to be (x) the Current Per Share Market Price of the Common Shares as determined pursuant to this Section 1(m) multiplied by (y) 1,000 (as such number may be appropriately adjusted to reflect any subdivision, combination, consolidation, reverse stock split or reclassification of Common Shares occurring after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date). If the Security (other than the Preferred Shares) is not publicly held or not so listed or traded, or if on any such date the Security is not so quoted and no such market maker is making a market in the Security, then the Current Per Share Market Price means the fair value per share as determined in good faith by the Board, after consultation with a nationally recognized investment banking firm, whose determination will be described in a statement filed with the Rights Agent and will be conclusive and binding on the Rights Agent and the holders of the Rights.



(o) “**Current Exchange Value**” means the product of the Current Per Share Market Price of Common Shares on the date of the occurrence of an Exchange Determination (or the next Business Day, if such date is not a Business Day) multiplied by the number of Common Shares for which the Right would otherwise be exchangeable (without regard to whether there were sufficient Common Shares available therefor).

(p) “**Current Value**” means the value of the Adjustment Shares issuable upon the exercise of a Right.

(q) “**Distribution Date**” means the earlier of (i) the Close of Business on the 10th Business Day (or such later date as may be determined by action of the Board, which action must be taken prior to the Distribution Date that otherwise would have occurred) after the Shares Acquisition Date (or, if the 10th Business Day after the Shares Acquisition Date occurs before the Record Date, then the Record Date); or (ii) the Close of Business on the 10th Business Day (or such later date as may be determined by the Board) after the date that a tender or exchange offer by any Person (other than an Exempt Person) is first published, sent or given within the meaning of Rule 14d-2(a) of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act if, assuming the successful consummation thereof, such Person would be an Acquiring Person; *provided, however*, that if any tender or exchange offer referred to in clause (ii) of this Section 1(p) is cancelled, terminated or otherwise withdrawn prior to the Distribution Date without the purchase or exchange of any Common Shares pursuant thereto, then such offer will be deemed, for purposes of this paragraph, never to have been made.

- (r) **“Equivalent Shares”** means any class or series of capital stock of the Company having the same rights, privileges and preferences as the Preferred Shares.
- (s) **“Exchange Act”** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (t) **“Exchange Determination”** has the meaning set forth in Section 24(a).
- (u) **“Exchange Ratio”** has the meaning set forth in Section 24(a).
- (v) **“Exempt Person”** means (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, in each case including the officers and members of the board of directors thereof acting in their fiduciary capacities; (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or of any Subsidiary of the Company or any entity or trustee holding (or acting in a fiduciary capacity in respect of) shares of capital stock of the Company for or pursuant to the terms of any such plan, or for the purpose of funding other employee benefits for employees of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company; or (iii) any Person who or which the Board determines, prior to the time such Person would otherwise be an Acquiring Person, should be exempted from the definition of Acquiring Person; provided, however, that the Board may make such exemption subject to such conditions, if any, as the Board may determine.
- (w) **“Exercise Price”** has the meaning set forth in Section 4(a).
- (x) **“Expiration Date”** means the earliest to occur of (i) the Close of Business on the Final Expiration Date; (ii) the Redemption Date; or (iii) the time at which the Board orders the exchange of the Rights as provided in Section 24.
- (y) **“Final Expiration Date”** means the two year anniversary date of the date of this Agreement.
- (z) **“Grandfathered Person”** shall mean any Person who or which, together with all Affiliates and Associates of such Person, is, as of the Rights Dividend Declaration Date, the Beneficial Owner of the Trigger Percentage or more of the Common Shares then outstanding.
- (aa) **“NASDAQ”** means The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC.
- (bb) **“Original Rights”** has the meaning set forth in Section 1(e)(i).
- (cc) **“Person”** means any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, business trust, trust, association, syndicate, group (as such term is used in Rule 13d-5 of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act, as in effect on the Rights Dividend Declaration Date) or other entity, and, in each case, will include any successor (by merger or otherwise) of any such Person.
- (dd) **“Post-Event Transferee”** has the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

- (ee) **“Pre-Event Transferee”** has the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).
- (ff) **“Preferred Shares”** means shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company and, to the extent that there are not a sufficient number of shares of Preferred Shares authorized to permit the full exercise of the Rights, any other series of preferred stock of the Company designated for such purpose containing terms substantially similar to the terms of the Preferred Shares.
- (gg) **“Principal Party”** has the meaning set forth in Section 13(b).
- (hh) **“Record Date”** has the meaning set forth in the recitals at the beginning of this Agreement.
- (ii) **“Redemption Date”** has the meaning set forth in Section 23(a).
- (jj) **“Redemption Price”** has the meaning set forth in Section 23(a).
- (kk) **“Right”** or **“Rights”** has the meaning set forth in the recitals at the beginning of this Agreement.
- (ll) **“Rights Agent”** has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (mm) **“Rights Certificate”** means a certificate substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B.
- (nn) **“Rights Dividend Declaration Date”** has the meaning set forth in the recitals at the beginning of this Agreement.
- (oo) **“Section 11(a)(ii) Event”** means any event described in Section 11(a)(ii).
- (pp) **“Section 11(a)(ii) Trigger Date”** has the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(iii).
- (qq) **“Section 13 Event”** means any event described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) of Section 13(a).
- (rr) **“Securities Act”** means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (ss) **“Security”** has the meaning set forth in Section 1(m).
- (tt) **“Shares Acquisition Date”** means the first date of public announcement (which, for purposes of this definition, includes the filing or amending of a report pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act or pursuant to a comparable successor statute) by the Company or an Acquiring Person that an Acquiring Person has become such or that discloses information that reveals the existence of an Acquiring Person.
- (uu) **“Spread”** means the excess of (i) the Current Value over (ii) the Exercise Price.

(vv) “**Subsequent Transferee**” has the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

(ww) “**Subsidiary**” of any Person means any firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, business trust, trust, association, syndicate or other entity (whether or not incorporated) of which an amount of voting securities sufficient to elect a majority of the directors or Persons having similar authority, or a majority of the equity or ownership interests, is Beneficially Owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person, or any firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, business trust, trust, association, syndicate or other entity (whether or not incorporated) otherwise controlled by such Person.

(xx) “**Substitution Period**” has the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(iii).

(yy) “**Summary of Rights**” means a summary of this Agreement substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C.

(zz) “**Trading Day**” means a day on which the principal national securities exchange on which a referenced security is listed or admitted to trading is open for the transaction of business or, if a referenced security is not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, a Business Day.

(aaa) “**Triggering Event**” means any Section 11(a)(ii) Event or Section 13 Event.

(bbb) “**Trigger Percentage**” means fifteen percent (15%) of the Common Shares then outstanding.

(ccc) “**Trust**” has the meaning set forth in Section 24(b)(ii).

(ddd) “**Trust Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in Section 24(b)(ii).

Section 2. *Appointment of Rights Agent.* The Company hereby appoints the Rights Agent to act as rights agent for the Company in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof, and the Rights Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Company may from time to time appoint such co-rights agents as it may deem necessary or desirable upon 10 days’ prior written notice to the Rights Agent. If the Company appoints one or more co-rights agents, then the respective duties of the Rights Agent and such co-rights agents will be as the Company determines. The Rights Agent will have no duty to supervise, and will in no event be liable for the acts or omissions of, any co-rights agent.

### Section 3. *Issuance of Rights Certificates.*

(a) *Rights Evidenced by Certificates for Common Shares and Book Entry Shares.* Until the Distribution Date, (i) the Rights (unless earlier expired, redeemed or terminated) will be evidenced (subject to the provisions of Section 3(b) and Section 3(c)) by the certificates for Common Shares registered in the names of the holders thereof or, in the case of uncertificated Common Shares registered in book entry form (“**Book Entry Shares**”), by notation in book entry accounts reflecting the ownership of such Common Shares (which certificates and Book Entry Shares, as applicable, will also be deemed to be Rights Certificates) and not by separate Rights Certificates; and (ii) the Rights (and the right to receive Rights Certificates) will be transferable only in connection with the transfer of the underlying Common Shares (including a transfer to the Company). As soon as practicable after the Distribution Date, the Company will prepare and execute, the Rights Agent will countersign and the Company will send or cause to be sent (and the Rights Agent will, if requested, send) (by mailing, in accordance with Section 26 or by such means as may be selected by the Company) to each record holder of Common Shares as of the Close of Business on the Distribution Date (other than any Acquiring Person or any of its Affiliates or Associates), at the address of such holder shown on the transfer books of the Company or the transfer agent for the Common Shares, one or more Rights Certificates evidencing one Right for each Common Share so held, subject to adjustment as provided herein. Receipt of a Rights Certificate by any Person will not preclude a later determination that all or part of the Rights represented thereby are null and void pursuant to Section 7(e). To the extent that a Section 11(a)(ii) Event has also occurred, the Company may implement such procedures as it deems appropriate in its sole discretion to minimize the possibility that Rights are received by any Person whose Rights are null and void pursuant to Section 7(e). In the event that an adjustment in the number of Rights per Common Share has been made pursuant to Section 11, then at the time of distribution of the Rights Certificates, the Company will make the necessary and appropriate rounding adjustments (in accordance with Section 14(a)) so that Rights Certificates representing only whole numbers of Rights are distributed and cash is paid in lieu of any fractional Rights (in accordance with Section 14(a)). As of and after the Distribution Date, the Rights will be evidenced solely by the Rights Certificates and may be transferred by the transfer of the Rights Certificates as permitted hereby, separately and apart from any transfer of Common Shares, and the holders of such Rights Certificates as shown on the transfer books of the Company or the transfer agent for the Rights (which may be the Rights Agent) will be the record holders thereof. The Company will promptly notify the Rights Agent in writing upon the occurrence of the Distribution Date. Until such notice is provided to the Rights Agent, it may presume conclusively that the Distribution Date has not occurred.

(b) *Summary of Rights; Outstanding Common Shares.* The Company will make available, or cause to be made available, promptly after the Record Date, a copy of the Summary of Rights to any holder of Rights who may so request from time to time prior to the Expiration Date. With respect to certificates for Common Shares and Book Entry Shares, as applicable, outstanding as of the Record Date or issued subsequent to the Record Date, until the earlier of the Distribution Date or the Expiration Date, the Rights will be evidenced by such certificates or Book Entry Shares, and the registered holders of the Common Shares will also be the registered holders of the associated Rights. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date or the Expiration Date, the surrender for transfer of any Common Shares in respect of which Rights have been issued (with or without a copy of the Summary of Rights) will also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with such Common Shares. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, upon the effectiveness of a redemption pursuant to Section 23 or an exchange pursuant to Section 24, the Company will not thereafter issue any additional Rights and, for the avoidance of doubt, no Rights will be attached to or will be issued with any Common Shares (including any Common Shares issued pursuant to an exchange) at any time thereafter.

(c) *Legend.* Rights will be issued in respect of all Common Shares that are issued (whether as an original issuance or from the Company's treasury) after the Record Date but prior to the earlier of the Distribution Date or the Expiration Date. Certificates representing such Common Shares will also be deemed to be certificates for Rights, and will bear the following legend if such certificates are issued after the Record Date but prior to the earlier of the Distribution Date or the Expiration Date:

THIS CERTIFICATE ALSO EVIDENCES AND ENTITLES THE HOLDER HEREOF TO CERTAIN RIGHTS AS SET FORTH IN A PREFERRED SHARES RIGHTS AGREEMENT, DATED AS OF FEBRUARY 22, 2017, BETWEEN CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. (THE "COMPANY") AND SECURITIES TRANSFER CORPORATION, AS RIGHTS AGENT, AS THE SAME MAY BE AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME (THE "RIGHTS AGREEMENT"), THE TERMS OF WHICH ARE HEREBY INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE AND A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICES OF THE COMPANY. UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES, AS SET FORTH IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT, SUCH RIGHTS (AS DEFINED IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT) MAY BE REDEEMED, MAY BECOME EXERCISABLE FOR SECURITIES OR ASSETS OF THE COMPANY OR SECURITIES OF ANOTHER ENTITY, MAY BE EXCHANGED FOR SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OR OTHER SECURITIES OR ASSETS OF THE COMPANY, MAY EXPIRE OR MAY BE EVIDENCED BY SEPARATE CERTIFICATES AND MAY NO LONGER BE EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE. THE COMPANY WILL MAIL TO THE HOLDER OF THIS CERTIFICATE A COPY OF THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT WITHOUT CHARGE AFTER RECEIPT OF A WRITTEN REQUEST THEREFOR. **UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES AS SET FORTH IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT, RIGHTS THAT ARE OWNED BY, TRANSFERRED TO OR HAVE BEEN OWNED BY AN ACQUIRING PERSON (AS DEFINED IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT) OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES (AS DEFINED IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT) OR ASSOCIATES (AS DEFINED IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT) WILL BE NULL AND VOID AND WILL NO LONGER BE TRANSFERRABLE.**

With respect to any Book Entry Shares, a legend in substantially similar form will be included in a notice to the record holder of such shares in accordance with applicable law. With respect to such certificates for Common Shares or Book Entry Shares, as applicable, containing the foregoing legend, until the earlier of the Distribution Date or the Expiration Date, (i) the Rights associated with the Common Shares represented by such certificates or Book Entry Shares will be evidenced solely by such certificates or Book Entry Shares, (ii) the registered holders of the Common Shares will also be the registered holders of the associated Rights and (iii) the surrender for transfer of any such certificates or Book Entry Shares (with or without a copy of the Summary or Rights) will also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with the Common Shares represented thereby. Notwithstanding this Section 3(c), the omission of the legend required hereby, the inclusion of a legend that makes reference to a rights agreement other than this Agreement or the failure to provide notice thereof will not affect the enforceability of any part of this Agreement or the rights of any holder of Rights.

(d) *Acquisitions of Rights by the Company.* In the event that the Company purchases or acquires any Common Shares after the Record Date but prior to the earlier of the Distribution Date or the Expiration Date, any Rights associated with such Common Shares will be deemed cancelled and retired so that the Company will not be entitled to exercise any Rights associated with the Common Shares that are no longer outstanding.

Section 4. *Form of Rights Certificates.*

(a) *Rights Certificates.* The Rights Certificates (and the form of election to purchase and form of assignment, including the certifications therein, to be printed on the reverse thereof) will be substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto, and may have such marks of identification or designation and such legends, summaries or endorsements printed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate (but which do not affect the rights, duties, responsibilities and liabilities of the Rights Agent) and are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, or as may be required to comply with any applicable law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto, with any applicable rule or regulation of any applicable stock exchange or trading system or the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or to conform to usage. Subject to the provisions of Section 11 and Section 22, the Rights Certificates, whenever distributed, will be dated as of the Record Date (or in the case of Rights issued with respect to Common Shares issued by the Company after the Record Date, as of the date of issuance of such Common Shares) and on their face will entitle the holders thereof to purchase such number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share as will be set forth therein at the price set forth therein (such exercise price per one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share, the "**Exercise Price**"), but the number and type of securities purchasable upon the exercise of each Right and the Exercise Price will be subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(b) *Certain Legends.* Any Rights Certificate issued pursuant to Section 3(a), Section 11(h) or Section 22 that represents Rights that are Beneficially Owned by an Acquiring Person, an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or (v) any nominee of any of the foregoing, and any Rights Certificate issued pursuant to Section 6 or Section 11 upon transfer, exchange, replacement or adjustment of any other Rights Certificate referred to in this sentence, will contain (to the extent feasible) the following legend:

THE RIGHTS REPRESENTED BY THIS RIGHTS CERTIFICATE ARE OR WERE BENEFICIALLY OWNED BY A PERSON WHO WAS OR BECAME AN ACQUIRING PERSON OR AN AFFILIATE OR ASSOCIATE OF AN ACQUIRING PERSON. ACCORDINGLY, THIS RIGHTS CERTIFICATE AND THE RIGHTS REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BECOME NULL AND VOID IN THE CIRCUMSTANCES SPECIFIED IN SECTION 7(e) OF THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT.

(c) *Uncertificated Rights.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company and the Rights Agent may amend this Agreement to provide for uncertificated Rights in addition to or in place of Rights evidenced by Rights Certificates.

Section 5. *Countersignature and Registration.*

(a) *Countersignature.* The Rights Certificates will be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer or its Chief Financial Officer, which execution will be attested to by the Secretary of the Company, in each case either manually or by facsimile signature, and will have affixed thereto the Company's seal (if any) or a facsimile thereof. The Rights Certificates will be countersigned, either manually or by facsimile signature, by an authorized signatory of the Rights Agent, but it will not be necessary for the same signatory to countersign all of the Rights Certificates. No Rights Certificate will be valid for any purpose unless countersigned by the Rights Agent. If any director or officer of the Company who has signed or attested to any of the Rights Certificates ceases to be such director or officer of the Company before countersignature by the Rights Agent and issuance and delivery by the Company, such Rights Certificates nevertheless may be countersigned by the Rights Agent and issued and delivered by the Company with the same force and effect as though the person who signed or attested to such Rights Certificates on behalf of the Company had not ceased to be a director or officer of the Company. Any Rights Certificate may be signed or attested to on behalf of the Company by any person who, as of the actual date of the execution of such Rights Certificate, is a proper director or officer of the Company to sign such Rights Certificate, although at the date of the execution of this Agreement any such person was not such a director or officer.

(b) *Transfer Books.* Following the Distribution Date, the Rights Agent will keep or cause to be kept, at its office designated for such purposes, books for registration and transfer of the Rights Certificates issued hereunder. Such books will show the names and addresses of the respective holders of the Rights Certificates, the number of Rights evidenced on its face by each of the Rights Certificates, the certificate number of each of the Rights Certificates and the date of each of the Rights Certificates. The Rights Agent will not register, or permit to be registered, any transfer or exchange of any Rights Certificates (or the underlying Rights) that have become null and void pursuant to Section 7(e), have been redeemed pursuant to Section 23 or have been exchanged pursuant to Section 24.



Section 6. *Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Rights Certificates; Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Rights Certificates.*

(a) *Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Rights Certificates.* Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b), Section 7(e), Section 14 and Section 24, at any time after the Close of Business on the Distribution Date, and at or prior to the Close of Business on the Expiration Date, any Rights Certificate (other than any Rights Certificate representing Rights that have become null and void pursuant to Section 7(e) or that have been exchanged pursuant to Section 24) may be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged for another Rights Certificate entitling the registered holder to purchase a like number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or, following a Triggering Event, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) as the Rights Certificate surrendered then entitled such holder (or former holder in the case of a transfer) to purchase. Any registered holder desiring to transfer, split up, combine or exchange any Rights Certificate will make such request in writing delivered to the Rights Agent, and will surrender the Rights Certificate to be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged at the office of the Rights Agent designated for such purpose. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, neither the Rights Agent nor the Company will be obligated to take any action whatsoever with respect to the transfer of any such surrendered Rights Certificate until the registered holder has properly completed and duly executed the certificate contained in the form of assignment on the reverse side of such Rights Certificate and has provided such additional evidence of the identity of the Beneficial Owner (or former Beneficial Owner) or Affiliates or Associates thereof, in each case as the Company or the Rights Agent reasonably requests. Thereupon, subject to Section 4(b), Section 7(e), Section 14 and Section 24, the Rights Agent will countersign (by manual or facsimile signature) and deliver to the Person entitled thereto a Rights Certificate as so requested. The Company or the Rights Agent may require payment from the holder of a Rights Certificate of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, split up, combination or exchange of any Rights Certificate. If and to the extent that the Company does require payment of any such tax or charge, the Company will provide the Rights Agent prompt written notice thereof and the Rights Agent will not deliver any Right Certificate unless and until the Rights Agent is satisfied that all such payments have been made, and the Rights Agent will forward any such sum collected by it to the Company or to such Person as the Company specifies by written notice. The Rights Agent will not have any duty or obligation to take any action pursuant to any Section of this Agreement related to the issuance or delivery of Rights Certificates unless and until it is satisfied that all such taxes or charges have been paid.

(b) *Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Rights Certificates.* Subject to the provisions of Section 7(e), Section 11(a)(ii) and Section 24, at any time after the Distribution Date and prior to the Expiration Date, upon receipt by the Company and the Rights Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to them of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Rights Certificate and such additional evidence of the identity of the Beneficial Owner (or former Beneficial Owner) or Affiliates or Associates thereof as the Company or the Rights Agent may request, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to them, and reimbursement to the Company and the Rights Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Rights Agent and cancellation of the Rights Certificate if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Rights Certificate of like tenor to the Rights Agent for countersignature and delivery to the registered holder in lieu of the Rights Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated. Every new Rights Certificate issued pursuant to this Section 6(b) in lieu of any lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Rights Certificate will evidence an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Rights Certificate will be at any time enforceable by anyone, and, subject to Section 7(e) will be entitled to all the benefits of this Agreement equally and proportionately with any and all other Rights duly issued hereunder.

Section 7. *Exercise of Rights; Exercise Price; Expiration Date of Rights.*

(a) *Exercise of Rights.* Subject to Section 7(e), Section 23(b) and Section 24(a), the registered holder of any Rights Certificate may exercise the Rights evidenced thereby (except as otherwise provided herein) in whole or in part on any Business Day at or after the Distribution Date and prior to the Close of Business on the Expiration Date by surrender of the Rights Certificate, with the form of election to purchase and certificate on the reverse side thereof properly completed and duly executed, to the Rights Agent at the office of the Rights Agent designated for such purpose, together with payment of the Exercise Price for each one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share (or, following a Triggering Event, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) as to which the Rights are exercised.

(b) *Price.* The Exercise Price for each one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share issuable pursuant to the exercise of a Right is initially \$550.00 and is subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in Section 11 or Section 13, and is payable in accordance with Section 7(c).

(c) *Payment.* Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, upon receipt of a Rights Certificate representing exercisable Rights, with the form of election to purchase and certification properly completed and duly executed, accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price for the total number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or, following a Triggering Event, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) to be purchased and an amount equal to any applicable transfer tax or governmental charge required to be paid by the holder of such Rights Certificate in accordance with Section 9(e), the Rights Agent will, subject to Section 7(f) and Section 20(k), thereupon promptly (i) (A) requisition from any transfer agent of the Preferred Shares (or make available, if the Rights Agent is the transfer agent for the Preferred Shares) a certificate for the total number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or, following a Triggering Event, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) to be purchased (or, in the case of uncertificated shares or other securities, requisition from the transfer agent a notice setting forth such number of shares or other securities to be purchased for which registration will be made on the transfer books of the Company), and the Company hereby irrevocably authorizes its transfer agent to comply with all such requests, or (B) if the Company has elected to deposit the total number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or, following a Triggering Event, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) issuable upon exercise of the Rights hereunder with a depository agent, requisition from such depository agent depository receipts representing interests in such number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or, following a Triggering Event, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) as are to be purchased (in which case certificates for the Preferred Shares (or, following a Triggering Event, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) represented by such receipts will be deposited by the transfer agent with such depository agent) and the Company hereby irrevocably directs such depository agent to comply with such request; (ii) when appropriate, requisition from the Company the amount of cash, if any, to be paid in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares in accordance with Section 14; (iii) after receipt of such certificates, notices, or depository receipts, cause the same to be delivered to or upon the order of the registered holder of such Rights Certificate, registered in such name or names as may be designated by such holder; and (iv) when appropriate, after receipt thereof, deliver such cash to or upon the order of the registered holder of such Rights Certificate. The payment of the Exercise Price (as such amount may be reduced (including to zero) pursuant to Section 11(a)(iii)), and an amount equal to any applicable transfer tax or governmental charge required to be paid by the holder of such Rights Certificate in accordance with Section 9(e), may be made by certified bank check, money order, cashier's check or bank draft payable to the order of the Company. In the event that the Company is obligated to issue securities of the Company other than Preferred Shares, pay cash or distribute other property pursuant to Section 11(a), then the Company will make all arrangements necessary so that such other securities, cash or other property are available for distribution by the Rights Agent, if and when appropriate. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company reserves the right to require that prior to the occurrence of a Triggering Event, upon any exercise of Rights, a number of Rights be exercised so that only whole Preferred Shares would be issued.

(d) *Partial Exercise.* If the registered holder of any Rights Certificate exercises less than all the Rights evidenced thereby, then a new Rights Certificate evidencing Rights equivalent to the Rights remaining unexercised will be issued by the Rights Agent and delivered to or upon the order of the registered holder of such Rights Certificate, registered in such name as may be designated by such holder, subject to the provisions of Section 14.

(e) *Prohibited Issuances.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, from and after the first occurrence of a Triggering Event, any Rights that are or were acquired or Beneficially Owned by (i) an Acquiring Person or an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, (ii) a transferee of an Acquiring Person (or an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person) who becomes a transferee after the Acquiring Person becomes such (a "**Post-Event Transferee**"), (iii) a transferee of an Acquiring Person (or an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person) who becomes a transferee prior to or concurrently with the Acquiring Person becoming such and receives such Rights pursuant to either (A) a transfer (whether or not for consideration) from the Acquiring Person to holders of equity interests in such Acquiring Person or to any Person with whom the Acquiring Person has any continuing agreement, arrangement or understanding whether or not in writing regarding the transferred Rights or (B) a transfer that the Board has determined is part of a plan, arrangement or understanding that has as a primary purpose or effect the avoidance of this Section 7(e) (a "**Pre-Event Transferee**"), (iv) any subsequent transferee receiving transferred Rights from a Post-Event Transferee or a Pre-Event Transferee, either directly or through one or more intermediate transferees (a "**Subsequent Transferee**"), or (v) any nominee of any of the foregoing will, in each case, become null and void without any further action, and no holder (whether or not such holder is an Acquiring Person or an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person) of such Rights will have any rights whatsoever (including the right to exercise) with respect to such Rights or any Rights Certificates that formerly evidenced such Rights, whether pursuant to any provision of this Agreement or otherwise. From and after the first occurrence of a Triggering Event, no Rights Certificate will be issued pursuant to this Agreement (including to an Acquiring Person, an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing) that represents one or more Rights that are or have become void pursuant to this Section 7(e) or with respect to any Common Shares otherwise deemed to be Beneficially Owned by any of the foregoing, and any Rights Certificate delivered to the Rights Agent that represents Rights that are or have become null and void pursuant to this Section 7(e) will be cancelled. The Company will use all reasonable efforts to ensure that the provisions of this Section 7(e) and Section 4(b) are complied with, but neither the Company nor the Rights Agent will have any liability to any holder of Rights Certificates or to any other Person as a result of the Company's failure to make any determinations with respect to an Acquiring Person, an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing. The Company will provide the Rights Agent with written notice of the identity of any such Acquiring Person, Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, Post-Event Transferee, Pre-Event Transferee, Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing, and the Rights Agent may rely on such notice in carrying out its duties pursuant to this Agreement and will be deemed not to have any knowledge of the identity of any such Person unless and until it has received such notice.

(f) *Information Concerning Ownership.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, neither the Rights Agent nor the Company is obligated to undertake any action with respect to a registered holder of Rights upon the occurrence of any purported exercise or transfer of Rights as set forth in this Section 7 unless such registered holder, in addition to having complied with the requirements of Section 7(a), has (i) properly completed and duly executed the certificate contained in the form of election to purchase or form of assignment, as applicable, set forth on the reverse side of the Rights Certificate surrendered for such exercise or assignment; and (ii) provided such additional evidence (including the identity of the Beneficial Owner (or former Beneficial Owner) thereof and of the Rights evidenced thereby, and the Affiliates or Associates of such Beneficial Owner or former Beneficial Owner) as the Company or the Rights Agent may reasonably request. If such registered holder does not comply with the foregoing requirements, then the Company will be entitled to conclusively deem such Rights to be Beneficially Owned by an Acquiring Person (or an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing, as applicable) and, accordingly, such Rights will be null and void and not exercisable or transferable.

Section 8. *Cancellation and Destruction of Rights Certificates.* All Rights Certificates surrendered for the purpose of exercise, transfer, split up, combination, redemption or exchange will, if surrendered to the Company or to any of its agents, be delivered to the Rights Agent for cancellation or in cancelled form, or, if surrendered to the Rights Agent, will be cancelled by it, and no Rights Certificates will be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Agreement. The Company will deliver to the Rights Agent for cancellation and retirement, and the Rights Agent will so cancel and retire, any Rights Certificate purchased or acquired by the Company otherwise than upon the exercise thereof. Subject to applicable law, the Rights Agent will maintain electronic or physical records of all Rights Certificates that have been cancelled or destroyed by the Rights Agent. The Rights Agent must maintain such electronic or physical records for the time period required by applicable law. The Rights Agent must deliver all cancelled Rights Certificates to the Company, or shall, at the written request of the Company, destroy, or cause to be destroyed, such cancelled Rights Certificates, and in such case must deliver a certificate evidencing the destruction thereof to the Company (or, at the Company's option, appropriate copies of the electronic or physical records relating to Rights Certificates so cancelled or destroyed by the Rights Agent).

Section 9. *Reservation and Availability of Preferred Shares.*

(a) *Reservation.* The Company covenants and agrees that it will use all reasonable efforts to cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued Preferred Shares not reserved for another purpose (and, following the occurrence of a Triggering Event, out of its authorized and unissued Common Shares or other securities, or out of its authorized and issued shares held in treasury), the number of Preferred Shares (and, following the occurrence of a Triggering Event, Common Shares or other securities) that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Rights.

(b) *Listing.* So long as the Preferred Shares (and, following the occurrence of a Triggering Event, Common Shares or other securities) issuable and deliverable upon the exercise of the Rights may be listed on any national securities exchange, then the Company must use all reasonable efforts to cause, from and after such time as the Rights become exercisable (but only to the extent that it is reasonably likely that the Rights will be exercised), all shares reserved for such issuance to be listed on such exchange upon official notice of issuance upon such exercise.

(c) *Registration.* The Company must use all reasonable efforts to (i) file, as soon as practicable following the earliest date after the first occurrence of a Section 11(a)(ii) Event in which the consideration to be delivered by the Company upon exercise of the Rights is described in Section 11(a)(ii) or Section 11(a)(iii), or as soon as is required by law following the Distribution Date, as the case may be, a registration statement pursuant to the Securities Act with respect to the securities purchasable upon exercise of the Rights on an appropriate form; (ii) cause such registration statement to become effective as soon as practicable after such filing; and (iii) cause such registration statement to remain effective (with a prospectus at all times meeting the requirements of the Securities Act) until the earlier of (A) the date as of which the Rights are no longer exercisable for such securities and (B) the Expiration Date. The Company may temporarily suspend, from time to time for a period not to exceed 120 days after the date set forth in clause (i) of the first sentence of this Section 9(c), the exercisability of the Rights in order to prepare and file such registration statement and permit it to become effective or in order to prepare and file any supplement or amendment to such registration statement that the Board determines to be necessary pursuant to applicable law. Upon any such suspension, the Company will issue a public announcement stating, and notify the Rights Agent in writing, that the exercisability of the Rights has been temporarily suspended, as well as issue a public announcement, and notify the Rights Agent in writing, at such time as the suspension is no longer in effect. In addition, if the Company determines that a registration statement is required following the Distribution Date, then the Company may temporarily suspend the exercisability of the Rights until such time as such registration statement has been declared effective. The Company will also take such action as may be appropriate under, or to ensure compliance with, the securities or "blue sky" laws of the various states in connection with the exercisability of the Rights, as well as any other applicable law, rule or regulation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Rights will not be exercisable in any jurisdiction unless the requisite qualification in such jurisdiction has been obtained (and the exercise thereof is permitted pursuant to applicable law), or an exemption therefrom is available, and until a registration statement in respect thereof has been declared and remains effective.

(d) *Valid Issuance.* The Company covenants and agrees that it will take all such action as may be necessary to ensure that all Preferred Shares (and, following the occurrence of a Triggering Event, Common Shares or other securities of the Company) delivered upon exercise of Rights will, at the time of delivery of the certificates for such securities (or registration on the transfer books of the Company or the transfer agent for such securities) (subject to payment of the Exercise Price, if any), be duly and validly authorized and issued and fully paid and nonassessable.

(e) *Taxes and Charges.* The Company further covenants and agrees that it will pay when due and payable any and all transfer taxes and governmental charges that may be payable in respect of the original issuance or delivery of Rights Certificates (or any Preferred Share, Common Share or other security of the Company, as the case may be) upon the exercise or exchange of Rights. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company is not required to (i) pay any transfer tax or governmental charge that may be payable in respect of any transfer or delivery of Rights Certificates (or certificates or depositary receipts for Preferred Shares, Common Shares or other securities of the Company, as the case may be) in a name other than, or the issuance or delivery of certificates or depositary receipts for Preferred Shares, Common Shares or other securities of the Company, as the case may be, in a name other than, that of the registered holder of the Rights Certificate evidencing Rights surrendered for exercise or exchange; or (ii) issue or deliver any certificates or depositary receipts for Preferred Shares, Common Shares or other securities of the Company, as the case may be, upon the exercise or exchange of any Rights until any such transfer tax or charge has been paid (any such transfer tax or charge being payable by the registered holder of such Rights Certificate at the time of surrender or exchange) or it has been established to the Company's satisfaction that no such tax or charge is due. The foregoing also apply to any transfer taxes and governmental charges that may be payable in respect of any uncertificated Rights Certificates, shares or other securities.

Section 10. *Record Date for Securities Issued.* Each Person in whose name any certificate for a number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or any other security of the Company, including Common Shares) is issued (or registration on the transfer books of the Company or the applicable transfer agent is effected) upon the exercise or exchange of Rights will for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record of such fractional Preferred Share (or other security of the Company) represented thereby on, and such certificate will be dated (or registration on the transfer books of the Company or the applicable transfer agent effected), the date on which the Rights Certificate evidencing such Rights was duly surrendered and payment of the applicable Exercise Price, if any, together with any applicable transfer tax or governmental charge required to be paid by the holder of such Rights Certificate in accordance with Section 9(e), was made; provided, however, that if the date of such surrender and payment is a date upon which the transfer books of the Company (or the applicable transfer agent) are closed, then such Person will be deemed to have become the record holder of such fractional Preferred Shares (or other securities of the Company) on, and such certificate will be dated (or registration on the transfer books of the Company or the applicable transfer agent effected), the next succeeding Business Day on which the transfer books of the Company (or the applicable transfer agent) are open. Prior to the exercise of the Rights evidenced thereby, the holder of a Rights Certificate is not entitled to any rights of a holder of Preferred Shares (or any other security of the Company) for which the Rights are exercisable, including the right to vote, to receive dividends or other distributions, or to exercise any preemptive rights, and is not be entitled to receive any notice of any proceedings of the Company, except as provided herein.

Section 11. *Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number and Kind of Shares or Number of Rights.* The Exercise Price, the number and kind of shares or other property covered by each Right and the number of Rights outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in this Section 11.

(a) *Certain Events.*

(i) *Certain Adjustments to Preferred Shares.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in the event that the Company at any time after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date (A) declares a dividend on the Preferred Shares payable in Preferred Shares, (B) subdivides or splits the outstanding Preferred Shares, (C) combines or consolidates the outstanding Preferred Shares (by reverse stock split or otherwise) into a smaller number of Preferred Shares or (D) issues any shares of its capital stock in a reclassification of the Preferred Shares (including any such reclassification in connection with a share exchange, consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing or surviving corporation), then, in each such event, except as otherwise provided in this Section 11(a)(i) and Section 7(e), (1) the Exercise Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or of the effective date of such subdivision, split, combination, consolidation or reclassification, and the number and kind of Preferred Shares or capital stock of the Company, as the case may be, issuable on such date, will be proportionately adjusted so that the holder of any Right exercised after such time will be entitled to receive, upon payment of the Exercise Price then in effect, the aggregate number and kind of Preferred Shares or securities of the Company, as the case may be, that, if such Right had been exercised immediately prior to such date (and at a time when the Preferred Shares transfer books of the Company were open), such holder would have owned upon such exercise and been entitled to receive by virtue of such dividend, subdivision, split, combination, consolidation or reclassification; *provided, however*, that in no event will the consideration to be paid upon the exercise of one Right be less than the aggregate par value of the shares of capital stock of the Company issuable upon the exercise of one Right. If an event occurs that would require an adjustment pursuant to both this Section 11(a)(i) and Section 11(a)(ii), then the adjustment provided for in this Section 11(a)(i) will be in addition to, and will be made prior to, any adjustment required pursuant to Section 11(a)(ii).

(ii) *Exercise of Rights Following Certain Events.* Subject to Section 23 and Section 24, in the event that any Person, at any time after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date, becomes an Acquiring Person, unless the event causing such Person to become an Acquiring Person is a transaction set forth in Section 13(a), then promptly following the occurrence of such event each holder of a Right, except as provided below and in Section 7(e), will thereafter have the right to receive for each Right, upon exercise thereof in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and payment of the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the occurrence of such event, in lieu of a number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share, such number of Common Shares as equals the quotient obtained by dividing (A) the product obtained by multiplying (1) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the first occurrence of such event by (2) the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share for which a Right was exercisable (or would have been exercisable if the Distribution Date had occurred) immediately prior to the first occurrence of such event by (B) 50% of the Current Per Share Market Price for Common Shares on the date of such first occurrence of such event (such number of shares, the "**Adjustment Shares**"); *provided, however*, that the Exercise Price and the number of Common Shares so receivable upon the exercise of a Right will be subject to further adjustment as appropriate in accordance with Section 11(e). In the event that a Section 11(a)(ii) Event has occurred and the Rights are outstanding, then, subject to Section 27, the Company may not take any action that would eliminate or diminish the benefits intended to be afforded by the Rights. The Company will promptly notify the Rights Agent in writing when this Section 11(a)(ii) applies.

(iii) *Insufficient Common Shares.* In the event that the number of Common Shares that are authorized by the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, but not outstanding or reserved for issuance for purposes other than upon exercise of the Rights are not sufficient to permit the exercise in full of the Rights in accordance with Section 11(a)(ii), or if any necessary regulatory or stockholder approval for such issuance has not been obtained by the Company, then, in the event that the Rights become exercisable, the Company will (A) determine the Spread and (B) with respect to each Right (subject to Section 7(e)), make adequate provision to substitute for the Adjustment Shares issuable pursuant thereto, upon the exercise of a Right and the payment of the applicable Exercise Price, (1) cash, (2) a reduction in the Exercise Price, (3) Preferred Shares, (4) other equity securities of the Company (including shares or units of shares of any series of preferred stock that, by virtue of having dividend, voting and liquidation rights substantially comparable to those of the Common Shares, the Board has deemed in good faith to have substantially the same value or economic rights as the Common Shares (such shares or units of shares of preferred stock, "**Common Share Equivalents**")), (5) debt securities of the Company, (6) other assets or (7) any combination of the foregoing, in each case having an aggregate value equal to the Current Value (less the amount of any reduction in the Exercise Price), where such aggregate value has been determined by the Board based upon the advice of a nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Board, which determination will be described in a written statement filed with the Rights Agent and will be binding on the Rights Agent and the holders of the Rights; *provided, however*, that if the Company has not made adequate provision to deliver value pursuant to clause (B) above within 30 days following the later of (x) the first occurrence of a Section 11(a)(ii) Event and (y) the date on which the Company's right of redemption pursuant to Section 23(a) expires (the later of (x) or (y), the "**Section 11(a)(ii) Trigger Date**"), then the Company will be obligated to deliver, upon the surrender for exercise of a Right and without requiring payment of the Exercise Price, Common Shares (to the extent available and except to the extent that the Company has not obtained any necessary stockholder or regulatory approval for such issuance) and such number or fractions of Preferred Shares and then, if necessary, cash, which shares or cash have an aggregate value equal to the Spread. If the Board determines in good faith that it is likely that sufficient additional Common Shares could be authorized for issuance upon exercise in full of the Rights or that any necessary stockholder or regulatory approval for such issuance could be obtained, the 30 day period set forth above may be extended and re-extended to the extent necessary (with prompt written notice of any such extension provided to the Rights Agent) from time to time, but not more than 120 days after the Section 11(a)(ii) Trigger Date, so that the Company may seek stockholder approval for the authorization of such additional Common Shares or take such action necessary to obtain such regulatory approval (such period, as it may be extended, the "**Substitution Period**"). To the extent that the Company determines that some action need be taken pursuant to the first or second sentences of this Section 11(a)(iii), the Company (a) will provide, subject to Section 7(e), that such action applies uniformly to all outstanding Rights and (b) may suspend the exercisability of the Rights until the expiration of the Substitution Period in order to seek such stockholder approval, to take any action necessary to obtain such regulatory approval or to decide the appropriate form of distribution to be made pursuant to such first sentence and to determine the value thereof. In the event of any such suspension, the Company will issue a public announcement (and promptly provide written notice to the Rights Agent) stating that the exercisability of the Rights has been temporarily suspended, as well as issue a public announcement (and promptly provide written notice to the Rights Agent) at such time as the suspension is no longer in effect. For purposes of this Section 11(a)(iii), the value of the Common Shares will be the Current Per Share Market Price of the Common Shares on the Section 11(a)(ii) Trigger Date and the value of any Common Share Equivalent will be deemed to have the same value as the Common Shares on such date. The Board may, but will not be required to, establish procedures to allocate the right to receive Common Shares upon the exercise of the Rights among holders of Rights pursuant to this Section 11(a)(iii).



(b) *Dilutive Rights Offering.* If the Company, at any time after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date, fixes a record date for the issuance of rights, options or warrants to all holders of Preferred Shares entitling such holders (for a period expiring within 45 days after such record date) to subscribe for or purchase Preferred Shares or Equivalent Shares, or securities convertible into Preferred Shares or Equivalent Shares, at a price per share (or having a conversion or exercise price per share, if a security that is convertible into or exercisable for Preferred Shares or Equivalent Shares) less than the Current Per Share Market Price of the Preferred Shares on such record date, then, in each such case, the Exercise Price to be in effect after such record date will be determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such record date by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of Preferred Shares and Equivalent Shares (if any) outstanding on such record date, plus the number of Preferred Shares or Equivalent Shares, as the case may be, that the aggregate offering price of the total number of Preferred Shares or Equivalent Shares, as the case may be, to be offered or issued (or the aggregate initial conversion price of the convertible securities to be offered or issued) would purchase at such Current Per Share Market Price, and the denominator of which shall be the number of Preferred Shares and Equivalent Shares (if any) outstanding on such record date, plus the number of additional Preferred Shares or Equivalent Shares, as the case may be, to be offered for subscription or purchase (or into which the convertible securities so to be offered are initially convertible); *provided, however,* that in no event will the consideration to be paid upon the exercise of one Right be less than the aggregate par value of the shares of capital stock of the Company issuable upon the exercise of one Right. If such subscription price may be paid in a consideration part or all of which is in a form other than cash, then the value of such consideration will be as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination will be described in a statement filed with the Rights Agent and will be binding on the Rights Agent and the holders of the Rights. Preferred Shares and Equivalent Shares owned by or held for the account of the Company will not be deemed outstanding for the purpose of any such computation. Such adjustment will be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed, and in the event that such rights, options or warrants are not so issued, then the Exercise Price will be adjusted to be the Exercise Price that would then be in effect if such record date had not been fixed.

(c) *Distributions.* If the Company, at any time after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date, fixes a record date for the making of a distribution to all holders of Preferred Shares (including any such distribution made in connection with a share exchange, consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing or surviving corporation) of cash (other than a periodic cash dividend out of the earnings or retained earnings of the Company), assets (other than a dividend payable in Preferred Shares, but including any dividend payable in stock other than Preferred Shares), evidences of indebtedness, subscription rights, options or warrants (excluding those referred to in Section 11(b)), then, in each such case, the Exercise Price to be in effect after such record date will be determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such record date by a fraction, the numerator of which will be the Current Per Share Market Price of a Preferred Share on such record date, less the fair market value per Preferred Share (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination will be described in a statement filed with the Rights Agent and will be conclusive and binding on the Rights Agent and the holders of the Rights) of the portion of the cash, assets or evidences of indebtedness to be so distributed or of such subscription rights, options or warrants applicable to one Preferred Share, and the denominator of which shall be such Current Per Share Market Price of a Preferred Share on such record date; *provided, however*, that in no event will the consideration to be paid upon the exercise of one Right be less than the aggregate par value of the shares of capital stock of the Company issuable upon the exercise of one Right. Such adjustment will be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed, and in the event that such distribution is not so made, then the Exercise Price will be adjusted to be the Exercise Price that would have been in effect if such record date had not been fixed.

(d) *Insignificant Changes.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, no adjustment in the Exercise Price is required unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1% of the Exercise Price; *provided, however*, that any adjustments that by reason of this Section 11(d) are not required to be made will be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment. All calculations pursuant to this Section 11 must be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest ten-millionth of a Preferred Share or ten-thousandth of any other share or security, as the case may be. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 11(d), any adjustment required by this Section 11 must be made no later than the earlier of (i) two years from the date of the transaction that requires such adjustment or (ii) the Expiration Date.

(e) *Shares Other Than Preferred Shares.* If as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to Section 11(a) or Section 13(a), the holder of any Right thereafter exercised will become entitled to receive any shares of capital stock other than Preferred Shares, then thereafter the number of such other shares so receivable upon exercise of any Right and, if required, the Exercise Price thereof, will be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the Preferred Shares contained in Section 11(a), Section 11(b), Section 11(c), Section 11(d), Section 11(g), Section 11(h), Section 11(i), Section 11(j), Section 11(k) and Section 11(l), and the provisions of Section 7, Section 9, Section 10 and Section 13 with respect to the Preferred Shares will apply on like terms to any such other shares.

(f) *Rights Issued Subsequent to Adjustment.* All Rights originally issued by the Company subsequent to any adjustment made to the Exercise Price hereunder will evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (and other shares of other capital stock or other securities, assets or cash of the Company, if any) purchasable from time to time hereunder upon exercise of the Rights, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein.

(g) *Effect of Adjustments on Existing Rights.* Unless the Company has exercised its election as provided in Section 11(h), upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price as a result of the calculations made in Section 11(b) and Section 11(c), each Right outstanding immediately prior to the making of such adjustment will thereafter evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, that number of Preferred Shares (calculated to the nearest ten-millionth of a Preferred Share) obtained by (i) multiplying (A) the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share covered by a Right immediately prior to this adjustment by (B) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment of the Exercise Price, and (ii) dividing the product so obtained by the Exercise Price in effect immediately after such adjustment of the Exercise Price.

(h) *Adjustment in Number of Rights.* The Company may elect on or after the date of any adjustment of the Exercise Price to adjust the number of Rights, in substitution for any adjustment in the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share purchasable upon the exercise of a Right. Each of the Rights outstanding after such adjustment of the number of Rights will be exercisable for the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share for which a Right was exercisable immediately prior to such adjustment. Each Right held of record prior to such adjustment of the number of Rights will become that number of Rights (calculated to the nearest ten-thousandth) obtained by dividing the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to adjustment of the Exercise Price by the Exercise Price in effect immediately after adjustment of the Exercise Price. The Company will make a public announcement (and promptly provide written notice to the Rights Agent) of its election to adjust the number of Rights, indicating the record date for the adjustment and, if known at the time, the amount of the adjustment to be made. This record date may be the date on which the Exercise Price is adjusted or any day thereafter, but, if any Rights Certificates have been issued, will be at least 10 days later than the date of the public announcement. If any Rights Certificates have been issued, upon each adjustment of the number of Rights pursuant to this Section 11(h), the Company will, as promptly as practicable, distribute or cause to be distributed to holders of record of Rights Certificates on such record date Rights Certificates evidencing, subject to Section 14, the additional Rights to which such holders will be entitled as a result of such adjustment, or, at the option of the Company, will distribute or cause to be distributed to such holders of record in substitution and replacement for the Rights Certificates held by such holders prior to the date of adjustment, and upon surrender thereof, if required by the Company, new Rights Certificates evidencing all the Rights to which such holders will be entitled after such adjustment. Rights Certificates to be so distributed will be issued, executed and countersigned in the manner provided for herein (and may bear, at the option of the Company, the adjusted Exercise Price) and will be registered in the names of the holders of record of Rights Certificates on the record date specified in the public announcement.

(i) *Rights Certificates Unchanged.* Irrespective of any adjustment or change in the Exercise Price or the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share issuable upon the exercise of the Rights, the Rights Certificates theretofore and thereafter issued may continue to express the Exercise Price per one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share and the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share that were expressed in the initial Rights Certificates issued hereunder.

(j) *Par Value Limitations.* Before taking any action that would cause an adjustment reducing the Exercise Price below the par or stated value, if any, of the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share issuable upon exercise of the Rights, the Company will take any corporate action that may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Company may duly and validly issue as fully paid and nonassessable shares such number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share at such adjusted Exercise Price.

(k) *Deferred Issuance.* In any case in which this Section 11 requires that an adjustment in the Exercise Price be made effective as of a record date for a specified event, the Company may elect to defer (with prompt written notice to the Rights Agent) until the occurrence of such event the issuance to the holder of any Right exercised after such record date of the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share and other capital stock or securities, assets or cash of the Company, if any, issuable upon such exercise over and above the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share and other capital stock or securities, assets or cash of the Company, if any, issuable upon such exercise on the basis of the Exercise Price in effect prior to such adjustment; *provided, however,* that the Company must deliver to such holder a due bill or other appropriate instrument evidencing such holder's right to receive such additional shares (fractional or otherwise) or securities upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment.

(l) *Reduction in Exercise Price.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 11, the Company is entitled to make such reductions in the Exercise Price, in addition to those adjustments expressly required by this Section 11, as and to the extent that it, in its sole discretion, determines to be advisable in order that any (i) consolidation or subdivision of the Preferred Shares or Common Shares, (ii) issuance wholly for cash of any Preferred Shares or Common Shares at less than the applicable Current Per Share Market Price, (iii) issuance wholly for cash of Preferred Shares or Common Shares or securities that by their terms are convertible into or exchangeable for Preferred Shares or Common Shares, (iv) stock dividend or (v) issuance of rights, options or warrants referred to in this Section 11 hereafter made by the Company to holders of Preferred Shares or Common Shares is not be taxable to such stockholders.

(m) *No Diminishment of Benefit of Rights.* The Company covenants and agrees that, after the Distribution Date, it will not, except as permitted by Section 23, Section 24 or Section 27, take (or permit to be taken) any action if at the time that such action is taken it is reasonably foreseeable that such action will diminish substantially or otherwise eliminate the benefits intended to be afforded by the Rights.

(n) *Certain Adjustments to Common Shares.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in the event that the Company, at any time after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date and prior to the Distribution Date, (i) declares or pays a dividend on the Common Shares payable in Common Shares, (ii) subdivides or splits the outstanding Common Shares (other than by the payment of dividends payable in Common Shares), (iii) combines or consolidates the outstanding Common Shares (by reverse stock split or otherwise) into a lesser number of Common Shares or (iv) issues any shares of its capital stock in a reclassification of the Common Shares (including any such reclassification in connection with a share exchange, consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing or surviving corporation), then, in each such event, except as otherwise provided in this Section 11 or Section 7(e): (A) each Common Share (or shares of capital stock issued in such reclassification of the Common Shares) outstanding immediately following such time will have associated with it the number of Rights as were associated with one Common Share immediately prior to the occurrence of such event; (B) the Exercise Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or of the effective date of such subdivision, split, combination, consolidation or reclassification will be adjusted so that the Exercise Price thereafter equals the result obtained by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such time by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the total number of Common Shares outstanding immediately prior to such event and the denominator of which shall be the total number of Common Shares outstanding immediately after such event; *provided, however*, that in no event will the consideration to be paid upon the exercise of one Right be less than the aggregate par value of the shares of capital stock of the Company issuable upon the exercise of such Right; and (C) the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or shares of such other capital stock) issuable upon the exercise of each Right outstanding after such event equals the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or shares of such other capital stock) as were issuable with respect to one Right immediately prior to such event. Each Common Share that becomes outstanding after an adjustment has been made pursuant to this Section 11(n) will have issued with it that number of Rights, exercisable at the Exercise Price and for the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or shares of such other capital stock), as one Common Share has associated with it immediately following the adjustment made pursuant to this Section 11(n). If an event occurs that would require an adjustment pursuant to both this Section 11(n) and Section 11(a)(ii), then the adjustment provided for in this Section 11(n) will be in addition to, and will be made prior to, any adjustment required pursuant to Section 11(a)(ii). The adjustments provided for in this Section 11(n) will be made successively whenever such a dividend is declared or paid or such a subdivision, split, combination, consolidation or reclassification is effected.

(o) *Adjustment of Rights Associated with Certain Distributions.* Other than in connection with a transaction contemplated by Section 11(n), in the event that the Company, at any time after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date and prior to the Distribution Date, issues or distributes any securities or assets in respect of Common Shares (other than (A) a distribution or dividend of its capital stock and (B) pursuant to any non-extraordinary periodic cash dividend), then the Company will make such adjustments, if any, in the Exercise Price or the number of Rights or securities or other property purchasable upon exercise of Rights as the Board, in its sole discretion, may deem to be appropriate under the circumstances in order to adequately protect the interests of the holders of the Rights generally, and the Company and the Rights Agent will amend this Agreement as necessary to provide for such adjustments.

Section 12. *Certificate of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares.* Whenever an adjustment is made, or any event affecting the Rights or their exercisability (including an event that causes the Rights to become null and void) occurs as provided in Section 11 or Section 13, the Company must promptly (a) prepare a certificate setting forth such adjustment or describing such event and providing a brief statement of the facts and computations accounting for such adjustment or event; (b) provide the Rights Agent and each transfer agent for the Common Shares or Preferred Shares a copy of such certificate; and (c) if a Distribution Date has occurred, mail a brief summary of such adjustment or event to each holder of a Rights Certificate in accordance with Section 25. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the failure of the Company to make or provide such certification or notice will not affect the validity of such adjustment or the force or effect of the requirement for such adjustment. The Rights Agent will (i) be fully protected in relying on any such certificate and on any adjustment or statement contained therein; (ii) have no duty or liability with respect thereto; and (iii) not be deemed to have knowledge of any such adjustment or event unless and until it has received such certificate.

Section 13. *Consolidation, Merger or Sale or Transfer of Assets, Cash Flow or Earning Power.*

(a) *Certain Transactions.* In the event that, following a Shares Acquisition Date, directly or indirectly, (i) the Company consolidates with, or merges with and into, any other Person (other than a wholly owned Subsidiary of the Company in a transaction that complies with Section 11(m)) and the Company is not be the continuing or surviving corporation of such consolidation or merger, (ii) any Person (other than a wholly owned Subsidiary of the Company in a transaction that complies with Section 11(m)) consolidates with, or merges with and into, the Company, and the Company is the continuing or surviving corporation of such consolidation or merger and, in connection with such consolidation or merger, all or part of the Common Shares are changed into or exchanged for stock or other securities of any other Person or the Company, or cash or any other property, or (iii) the Company sells, exchanges, mortgages or otherwise transfers (or one or more of its Subsidiaries sells, exchanges, mortgages or otherwise transfers), in one transaction or a series of related transactions, assets, cash flow or earning power aggregating to 50% or more of the assets, cash flow or earning power of the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) to any other Person or Persons (other than the Company or one or more of its wholly owned Subsidiaries in one or more transactions, each of which individually (and together) complies with Section 11(m)), then, concurrent with and in each such case, proper provision must be made so that (A) each holder of a Right (except as provided in Section 7(e)) thereafter has the right to receive, upon the exercise thereof at a price per Right equal to the Exercise Price multiplied by the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share for which a Right was exercisable immediately prior to the occurrence of such Section 13 Event in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, and in lieu of Preferred Shares, such number of duly and validly authorized and issued and fully paid and nonassessable and freely tradable Common Shares of the Principal Party, free of any liens, encumbrances, rights of first refusal or other adverse claims, as shall be equal to the result obtained by (1) multiplying the then current Exercise Price by the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share for which a Right is exercisable immediately prior to the first occurrence of a Section 13 Event (or, if a Section 11(a)(ii) Event has occurred prior to the first occurrence of a Section 13 Event, multiplying the number of such one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share for which a Right was exercisable immediately prior to the first occurrence of a Section 11(a)(ii) Event by the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such first occurrence of a Section 11(a)(ii) Event), and (2) dividing that product (which, following the first occurrence of a Section 13 Event, will be referred to as the "Exercise Price" for each Right and for all purposes of this Agreement) by 50% of the Current Per Share Market Price of the Common Shares of such Principal Party on the date of consummation of such Section 13 Event; *provided, however*, that the price per Right so payable and the number of Common Shares of such Principal Party so receivable upon exercise of a Right will be subject to further adjustment as appropriate in accordance with Section 11(e) to reflect any events covered thereby occurring in respect of the Common Shares of such Principal Party after the occurrence of such Section 13 Event; (B) such Principal Party will thereafter be liable for, and must assume, by virtue of such Section 13 Event, all the obligations and duties of the Company pursuant to this Agreement; (C) the term "Company" will thereafter be deemed to refer to such Principal Party, it being specifically intended that the provisions of Section 11 will apply only to such Principal Party following the first occurrence of a Section 13 Event; (D) such Principal Party must take such steps (including the reservation of a sufficient number of its Common Shares) in connection with the consummation of any such transaction as may be necessary to ensure that the provisions hereof will thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to its Common Shares thereafter deliverable upon the exercise of the Rights; (E) the provisions of Section 11(a)(ii) will be of no effect following the first occurrence of any Section 13 Event; and (F) upon the subsequent occurrence of any consolidation, merger, sale, exchange, mortgage, transfer or other extraordinary transaction in respect of such Principal Party, each holder of a Right will thereupon be entitled to receive, upon exercise of a Right and payment of the Exercise Price as provided in this Section 13(a), such cash, shares, rights, warrants and other property that such holder would have been entitled to receive had such holder, at the time of such transaction, owned the Common Shares of the Principal Party receivable upon the exercise of a Right pursuant to this Section 13(a), and such Principal Party must take such steps (including reservation of a sufficient number of shares of its capital stock) as may be necessary to permit the subsequent exercise of the Rights in accordance with the terms hereof for such cash, shares, rights, warrants and other property. For purposes hereof, the "earning power" of the Company and its Subsidiaries will be determined in good faith by the Board on the basis of the operating income of each business operated by the Company and its Subsidiaries during the three fiscal years preceding the date of such determination (or, in the case of any business not operated by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the three fiscal years preceding such date, during the period that such business was operated by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries).

(b) *Principal Party*. For purposes of this Agreement, the term “**Principal Party**” means (i) in the case of any transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) of Section 13(a) (A) the Person that is the issuer of the securities into which the Common Shares are converted in the consolidation or merger, or, if there is more than one such issuer, the issuer whose Common Shares have the greatest aggregate market value of shares outstanding, or (B) if no securities are so issued, (1) the Person that is the other party to the consolidation or merger, if such Person survives the consolidation or merger, or, if there is more than one such Person, the Person whose Common Shares have the greatest aggregate market value of shares outstanding, (2) if the Person that is the other party to the merger does not survive such consolidation or merger, the Person that does survive such consolidation or merger (including the Company if it survives) or (3) the Person resulting from the consolidation or merger; and (ii) in the case of any transaction described in clause (iii) of Section 13(a), the Person that is the party receiving the greatest portion of the assets, cash flow or earning power transferred pursuant to such transaction or transactions, or, if more than one Person that is a party to such transaction or transactions receives the same portion of the assets or earning power so transferred and each such portion would, were it not for the other equal portions, constitute the greatest portion of the assets or earning power so transferred, or if the Person receiving the greatest portion of the assets or earning power cannot be determined, whichever of such Persons is the issuer of Common Shares having the greatest aggregate market value of shares outstanding; *provided, however*, that in the case of each of clause (i) and (ii) of this Section 13(b), if the Common Shares of such Person are not at such time, or have not been continuously over the preceding 12-month period, registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, then if such Person is (x) a direct or indirect Subsidiary of another Person whose Common Shares are and have been so registered, the term “Principal Party” will refer to such other Person, (y) a direct or indirect Subsidiary of more than one Person whose Common Shares are and have been so registered, the term “Principal Party” will refer to whichever of such Persons is the issuer of Common Shares having the greatest aggregate market value of shares outstanding, or (z) if such Person is owned, directly or indirectly, by a joint venture formed by two or more Persons that are not owned, directly or indirectly, by the same Person, the rules set forth in clauses (x) and (y) above will apply to each of the owners having an interest in the venture as if the Person owned by the joint venture was a Subsidiary of both or all of such joint venturers, and the Principal Party in each such case must bear the obligations set forth in this Section 13 in the same ratio as its interest in such Person bears to the total of such interests.

(c) *Certain Arrangements.* The Company will not consummate or permit to occur any Section 13 Event unless (A) the Principal Party has a sufficient number of authorized, unissued and unreserved Common Shares to permit the exercise in full of the Rights in accordance with this Section 13 and (B) prior thereto the Company and the Principal Party have executed and delivered to the Rights Agent a supplemental agreement confirming that (1) the requirements of this Section 13 will be promptly performed in accordance with their terms, (2) the Principal Party will, upon consummation of such Section 13 Event, assume this Agreement in accordance with Section 13(a) and Section 13(b), (3) such Section 13 Event will not result in a default by the Principal Party pursuant to this Agreement (as it has been assumed by the Principal Party) and (4) the Principal Party, as soon as practicable after the date of such Section 13 Event and at its own expense, will:

(i) prepare and file a registration statement pursuant to the Securities Act with respect to the Rights and the securities purchasable upon exercise of the Rights on an appropriate form, and use its best efforts to cause such registration statement to (x) become effective as soon as practicable after such filing and (y) remain effective (with a prospectus at all times meeting the requirements of the Securities Act) until the Expiration Date, and similarly comply with applicable state securities laws;



(ii) use its best efforts to list (or continue the listing of) the Rights and the securities purchasable upon exercise of the Rights on a national securities exchange or to meet the eligibility requirements for quotation on a national securities exchange and to list (and continue the listing of) the Rights and the securities purchasable upon exercise of the Rights on a national securities exchange;

(iii) deliver to holders of the Rights historical financial statements for the Principal Party and its Affiliates that comply in all respects with the requirements for registration on Form 10 (or any successor form) promulgated under the Exchange Act; and

(iv) take all other action as may be necessary to allow the Principal Party to issue the securities purchasable upon exercise of the Rights.

(d) *Prohibited Transactions.*

(i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Principal Party has a provision in any of its authorized securities or in its organizational documents that would have the effect of (i) causing the Principal Party to issue (other than to holders of Rights pursuant to Section 13), in connection with, or as a consequence of, the consummation of a Section 13 Event, Common Shares or common stock equivalents of the Principal Party at less than the then Current Per Share Market Price thereof or securities exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Shares or common stock equivalents of the Principal Party at less than such Current Per Share Market Price, or (ii) providing for any special payment, tax, charge or similar provision in connection with the issuance of the Common Shares of the Principal Party pursuant to the provisions of this Section 13, then the Company hereby agrees with each holder of Rights that it will not consummate any such Section 13 Event unless prior thereto the Company and such Principal Party have executed and delivered to the Rights Agent a supplemental agreement providing that such provision has been cancelled, waived, amended or rescinded, or that such authorized securities will be redeemed, so that such provision will have no effect in connection with, or as a consequence of, the consummation of such Section 13 Event.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company hereby agrees with each holder of Rights that it will not consummate or permit to occur any Section 13 Event if (A) at the time or immediately after such Section 13 Event there are any rights, warrants, instruments or securities outstanding, or any agreements or arrangements, that, as a result of the consummation of such Section 13 Event, would eliminate or diminish in any material respect the benefits intended to be afforded by the Rights; (B) all rights of first refusal or preemptive rights in respect of the issuance of Common Shares or common stock equivalents of the Principal Party upon exercise of outstanding Rights have not been irrevocably waived or rendered inapplicable; (C) prior to, simultaneously with or immediately after such Section 13 Event, the stockholders of the Person who constitutes, or would constitute, the Principal Party have received a distribution of Rights previously owned by such Person or any of its Affiliates or Associates; or (D) the form or nature of organization of the Principal Party would preclude or limit the exercisability of the Rights.

(e) *Continued Applicability.* The provisions of this Section 13 will similarly apply to successive mergers, consolidations, sales, exchanges, mortgages, transfers or other extraordinary transactions. In the event that a Section 13 Event occurs at any time after the occurrence of a Section 11(a)(ii) Event, then the Rights that have not theretofore been exercised will thereafter become exercisable in the manner described in Section 13(a) (without taking into account any prior adjustment required by Section 11(a)(ii)).

Section 14. *Fractional Rights and Fractional Shares.*

(a) *Cash in Lieu of Fractional Rights.* The Company will not be required to issue fractions of Rights (except prior to the Distribution Date as provided in Section 11(n)) or to distribute Rights Certificates that evidence fractional Rights. In lieu of such fractional Rights, the Company will pay to the registered holders of the Rights Certificates with regard to which such fractional Rights would otherwise be issuable an amount in cash equal to the same fraction of the Current Per Share Market Price of a whole Right, calculated as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the date on which such fractional Rights would have been otherwise issuable.

(b) *Cash in Lieu of Fractional Preferred Shares.* The Company will not be required to issue fractions of Preferred Shares (other than fractions that are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share) upon exercise or exchange of the Rights or to distribute certificates that evidence fractional Preferred Shares (other than fractions that are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share). Interests in fractions of Preferred Shares in integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share may, at the election of the Company, be evidenced by depositary receipts pursuant to an appropriate agreement between the Company and a depositary selected by the Company; *provided, however*, that such agreement must provide that the holders of such depositary receipts have all of the rights, privileges and preferences to which they are entitled as Beneficial Owners of the Preferred Shares represented by such depositary receipts. In lieu of fractional Preferred Shares that are not integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share, the Company may pay to the registered holders of Rights Certificates at the time that such Rights are exercised or exchanged as provided herein an amount in cash equal to the same fraction of the current market value of one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share. For purposes of this Section 14(b), the current market value of one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share will be one one-thousandth of the Current Per Share Market Price of a Preferred Share, calculated as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the date of such exercise or exchange.

(c) *Cash in Lieu of Fractional Common Shares.* The Company is not required to issue fractions of Common Shares or to distribute certificates that evidence fractional Common Shares upon the exercise or exchange of Rights. In lieu of such fractional Common Shares, the Company may pay to the registered holders of Rights Certificates at the time such Rights are exercised or exchanged as provided herein an amount in cash equal to the same fraction of the current market value of a Common Share. For purposes of this Section 14(c), the current market value of a Common Share will be the Current Per Share Market Price of a Common Share, calculated as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the date of such exercise or exchange.

(d) *Waiver of Fractional Rights.* Except as permitted by this Section 14, the holder of a Right, by the acceptance of such Right, expressly waives such holder's right to receive any fractional Rights or any fractional shares of any security upon the exercise or exchange of a Right.

(e) *Procedure for Payment.* Whenever a payment for fractional Rights, Preferred Shares or Common Shares is to be made by the Rights Agent pursuant to this Agreement, the Company will (i) promptly prepare and deliver to the Rights Agent a certificate setting forth in reasonable detail the facts related to such payment and the prices or formulas utilized in calculating such payments; and (ii) provide sufficient monies to the Rights Agent to make such payments. The Rights Agent will be fully protected in relying upon such certificate and will have no duty with respect thereto, and will not be deemed to have knowledge of any payment for fractional Rights, Preferred Shares or Common Shares pursuant to this Agreement unless and until the Rights Agent has received such certificate and sufficient monies.

Section 15. *Rights of Action.* All rights of action in respect of this Agreement, except those rights of action given to the Rights Agent pursuant to Section 18, are vested in the respective registered holders of the Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of Common Shares). Any registered holder of any Rights Certificate (or, prior to the Distribution Date, any registered holders of Common Shares), without the consent of the Rights Agent or of the holder of any other Rights Certificate (or, prior to the Distribution Date, any other holder of Common Shares), may, on such holder's own behalf and for such holder's own benefit and the benefit of other holders of Rights, enforce, and may institute and maintain any suit, action or proceeding against the Company to enforce, this Agreement or otherwise act in respect of such holder's right to exercise such holder's Rights evidenced by such Rights Certificate in the manner provided in such Rights Certificate and in this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing or any remedies available to the holders of Rights, it is specifically acknowledged that the holders of Rights would not have an adequate remedy at law for any breach of this Agreement and will be entitled to specific performance of the obligations of any Person (including the Company) subject to this Agreement, and injunctive relief against actual or threatened breaches or violations of this Agreement by any Person (including the Company), in each case without having to post a bond.

Section 16. *Agreement of Rights Holders.* Every holder of a Right, by accepting the same, consents and agrees with the Company and the Rights Agent and with every other holder of a Right that:

(a) prior to the Distribution Date, the Rights will not be evidenced by a Rights Certificate and will be transferable only in connection with the transfer of the Common Shares;

(b) after the Distribution Date, the Rights Certificates are transferable only on the transfer books of the Rights Agent if surrendered at the office of the Rights Agent designated for such purpose, duly endorsed or accompanied by a proper instrument of transfer and with the appropriate forms and certificates fully completed;

(c) subject to Section 6(a) and Section 7(f), the Company and the Rights Agent may deem and treat the Person in whose name the Rights Certificate (or, prior to the Distribution Date, the associated certificate for Common Shares or Book Entry Shares, as applicable) is registered as the absolute owner thereof and of the Rights evidenced thereby (notwithstanding any notations of ownership or writing on the Rights Certificates or the associated certificate for Common Shares or Book Entry Shares, as applicable, made by anyone other than the Company or the Rights Agent) for all purposes whatsoever, and neither the Company nor the Rights Agent (subject to Section 7(e)) will be affected by any notice to the contrary;

(d) notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, neither the Company nor the Rights Agent will have any liability to any holder of a Right (or a beneficial interest in a Right) or other Person as a result of the inability of the Company or the Rights Agent to perform any of their respective obligations pursuant to this Agreement by reason of any preliminary or permanent injunction or other order, judgment, decree or ruling (whether interlocutory or final) issued by a court of competent jurisdiction or by a governmental, regulatory, self-regulatory or administrative agency or commission, or any statute, rule, regulation or executive order promulgated or enacted by any governmental authority, prohibiting or otherwise restraining performance of such obligation; *provided, however*, that the Company will use all reasonable efforts to have any such injunction, order, judgment, decree or ruling lifted or otherwise overturned as promptly as practicable;

(e) Rights that are Beneficially Owned by certain Persons will, under the circumstances set forth in Section 7(e), become null and void; and

(f) this Agreement may be supplemented or amended from time to time in accordance with Section 27.

Section 17. *Holders of Rights Certificate Not Deemed to be Stockholders.* No holder, as such, of any Rights Certificate will be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed for any purpose to be the holder of the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share or any other securities of the Company that may at any time be issuable on the exercise or exchange of the Rights represented thereby, nor will anything contained herein or in any Rights Certificate be construed to confer upon the holder of any Rights Certificate, as such, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action, or to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders (except as specifically provided in Section 25), or to receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, until the Rights evidenced by such Rights Certificate have been exercised or exchanged in accordance with the provisions hereof.

Section 18. *Concerning the Rights Agent.*

(a) *Compensation; Reimbursement; Indemnification.* The Company agrees to pay to the Rights Agent reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder and, from time to time, on demand of the Rights Agent, the reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses and counsel fees and other disbursements incurred by the Rights Agent in connection with the preparation, negotiation, delivery, execution, amendment and administration of this Agreement and the exercise and performance of its duties hereunder. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Rights Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability, damage, judgment, fine, penalty, claim, demand, settlement, cost or expense (including the reasonable and documented fees of its outside counsel) incurred without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on the part of the Rights Agent (which gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct must be determined by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction) for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by the Rights Agent in connection with the acceptance, administration, exercise and performance of its duties pursuant to this Agreement, including the costs and expenses of defending against any claim of liability and appealing any claim of liability arising therefrom, directly or indirectly. The provisions of this Section 18 and Section 20 will survive the termination of this Agreement, the exercise, exchange or expiration of the Rights and the resignation, replacement or removal of the Rights Agent.

(b) *Reliance by the Rights Agent.* The Rights Agent is authorized to rely conclusively on, and will be protected and incur no liability for, or in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in connection with its acceptance and administration of this Agreement, and the exercise and performance of its duties pursuant to this Agreement, in reliance upon any (i) Rights Certificate, (ii) certificate (or registration on the transfer books of the Company, including, in the case of uncertificated shares, by notation in book entry accounts reflecting ownership) for Preferred Shares, Common Shares or other securities of the Company issuable upon exercise of Rights or (iii) instrument of assignment or transfer, power of attorney, endorsement, affidavit, letter, notice, direction, consent, certificate, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it, in the absence of gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (which gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct must be determined by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction), to be genuine and to be duly executed and, where necessary, verified or acknowledged, by the proper Person, or otherwise upon the advice of counsel as set forth in Section 20. The Rights Agent will not be required to take notice, or be deemed to have any knowledge, of any fact, event or determination of which it was supposed to receive notice hereunder (including any dates or events defined in this Agreement or the designation of any Person as an Acquiring Person or an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person), and the Rights Agent will be fully protected and will incur no liability for failing to take action in connection therewith, unless and until it has received such notice in writing.

Section 19. *Merger, Consolidation or Change of Name of Rights Agent.*

(a) *Merger or Consolidation of Rights Agent.* Any Person into which the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent may be merged or with which it may effect a share exchange or be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, share exchange or consolidation to which the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent is a party, or any Person succeeding to the corporate trust, stock transfer or stockholder services business of the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent, will be the successor to the Rights Agent pursuant to this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto so long as such Person is eligible for appointment as a successor Rights Agent pursuant to the provisions of Section 21. The purchase of all or substantially all of the Rights Agent's assets employed in the performance of this Agreement, or transfer or rights agent services generally, will be deemed to be a merger, share exchange or consolidation for purposes of this Section 19. If at the time that such successor Rights Agent succeeds to the agency created by this Agreement any of the Rights Certificates have been countersigned but not delivered, then any such successor Rights Agent may adopt the countersignature of any predecessor Rights Agent and deliver such Rights Certificates so countersigned, and if at that time any of the Rights Certificates have not been countersigned, then any successor Rights Agent may countersign such Rights Certificates either in the name of the predecessor Rights Agent or in the name of the successor Rights Agent. In all such cases, such Rights Certificates will have the full force and effect provided in the Rights Certificates and in this Agreement.

(b) *Change of Name of Rights Agent.* If at any time the name of the Rights Agent is changed and at such time any of the Rights Certificates have been countersigned but not delivered, then the Rights Agent may adopt the countersignature under its prior name and deliver such Rights Certificates so countersigned, and if at any time any of the Rights Certificates have not have been countersigned, then the Rights Agent may countersign such Rights Certificates either in its prior name or in its changed name. In all such cases, such Rights Certificates will have the full force and effect provided in the Rights Certificates and in this Agreement.

Section 20. *Duties of Rights Agent.* The Rights Agent undertakes to perform the duties and obligations imposed by this Agreement (and no implied duties or obligations) upon the following terms and conditions, all of which the Company and the holders of Rights Certificates, by their acceptance thereof, will be bound:

(a) Before the Rights Agent acts or refrains from acting, the Rights Agent may consult with legal counsel that it selects (who may be legal counsel for the Company or an employee of the Rights Agent), and the advice or opinion of such counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection to the Rights Agent, and the Rights Agent will incur no liability for or in respect of, any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in the absence of gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (which gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct must be determined by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction) in accordance with such advice or opinion.

(b) Whenever in the performance of its duties pursuant to this Agreement the Rights Agent deems it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter (including the identity of any Acquiring Person and the determination of the Current Per Share Market Price of any security) be proved or established by the Company prior to taking, suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed herein) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate signed by any one of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Financial Officer of the Company and delivered to the Rights Agent, and such certificate will be full and complete authorization and protection to the Rights Agent, and the Rights Agent will incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken in the absence of gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (which gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct must be determined by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction) by it pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement in reliance upon such certificate.

(c) The Rights Agent will be liable hereunder to the Company and any other Person only for its and its directors', officers', employees', Affiliates', agents', advisors' and representatives' own gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (which gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct must be determined by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction). In no event will the Rights Agent be liable for special, indirect or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including lost profits), even if the Rights Agent has been advised of the possibility of such loss or damage.

(d) The Rights Agent will not be liable hereunder for or by reason of any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement, the Rights Certificates or any certificate (or registration on the transfer books of the Company, including, in the case of uncertificated shares, by notation in book entry accounts reflecting ownership) for Preferred Shares, Common Shares or other securities of the Company issuable upon exercise of Rights, or be required to verify the same (except, in each case, its countersignature thereof, if applicable), and all such statements and recitals are and will be deemed to have been made by the Company only.

(e) The Rights Agent will not (i) have any liability for or be under any responsibility in respect of the validity of this Agreement or the execution and delivery hereof (except the due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by the Rights Agent) or in respect of the validity or execution of any Rights Certificate (except its countersignature thereof) or any certificate (or registration on the transfer books of the Company, including, in the case of uncertificated shares, by notation in book entry accounts reflecting ownership) for Preferred Shares, Common Shares or other securities of the Company issuable upon exercise of Rights (except, in each case, its countersignature thereof, if applicable); (ii) be responsible for any change in the exercisability or exchangeability of Rights (including certain Rights becoming null and void pursuant to Section 7(e)), except with respect to the exercise of Rights evidenced by Rights Certificates after notice of such change has been provided by the Company; (iii) be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Agreement or any Rights Certificate; (iv) be responsible for (A) any adjustment or change required pursuant to Section 3, Section 11, Section 13, Section 23 or Section 24, (B) the manner, method or amount of any such adjustment or change or (C) ascertaining the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment or change (except with respect to the exercise of Rights evidenced by Rights Certificates after receipt by the Rights Agent of a certificate furnished pursuant to Section 12 describing such adjustment or change); (v) be responsible for any determination by the Board of the Current Per Share Market Price of any security pursuant to this Agreement; or (vi) by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any securities to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or any Rights Certificate or as to whether any such securities will, when issued, be duly and validly authorized and issued and fully paid and nonassessable.

(f) The Company agrees that it will perform, execute, acknowledge and deliver, or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged and delivered, all such further and other acts, instruments and assurances as may reasonably be required by the Rights Agent for the carrying out or performing by the Rights Agent of its duties pursuant to this Agreement.

(g) The Rights Agent is hereby authorized and directed to accept instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder from any of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, and it is authorized to apply to any such director or officer for advice or instructions in connection with its duties pursuant to this Agreement. Such advice and instructions will be full and complete authorization and protection to the Rights Agent, and the Rights Agent will not be liable for or in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with the written advice or instructions of any such director or officer or for any delay in acting while waiting for those instructions, in each case in the absence of gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (which gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct must be determined by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction). The Rights Agent will be fully and completely authorized and protected in relying on the latest-dated instructions received from any such director or officer. Any application by the Rights Agent for written instructions from the Company may, at the option of the Rights Agent, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by the Rights Agent pursuant to this Agreement and the date on or after which such action will be taken, suffered or omitted to be taken. The Rights Agent will not be liable for any action taken or suffered by, or omission of, the Rights Agent in accordance with a proposal included in any such application on or after the date specified in such application (which date must not be less than 10 Business Days after, but not including, the date on which any such director or officer of the Company actually receives such application, unless any such director or officer has consented in writing to an earlier date) unless, prior to taking any such action (or the effective date in the case of an omission), the Rights Agent has received, in response to such application, written instructions with respect to the proposed action or omission specifying a different action to be taken, suffered or omitted to be taken.

(h) The Rights Agent and any member, stockholder, director, officer, employee or Affiliate of the Rights Agent (in each case, other than an Acquiring Person) may buy, sell or deal in any of the Rights or other securities of the Company or become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Company may be interested, or contract with or lend money to the Company or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not the Rights Agent pursuant to this Agreement. Nothing herein will preclude the Rights Agent or any such member, stockholder, director, officer, employee or Affiliate from acting in any other capacity for the Company or for any other Person.

(i) The Rights Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself (including through its directors, officers and employees) or by or through its attorneys or agents, and the Rights Agent will not be answerable or accountable for any act, omission, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorneys or agents or for any loss to the Company, to the holders of Rights or to any other Person resulting from any such act, omission, default, neglect or misconduct in the absence of gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct in the selection and continued employment thereof (which gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct must be determined by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction).



(j) No provision of this Agreement requires the Rights Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder (other than costs and expenses incurred by the Rights Agent in providing services to the Company in the ordinary course of its business as the Rights Agent) or in the exercise of its rights if it reasonably believes, after consultation with counsel, that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnification against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(k) If, with respect to any Rights Certificate surrendered to the Rights Agent for exercise or transfer, the certificate contained in the form of election to purchase or form of assignment, as the case may be, has either (i) not been properly completed or (ii) indicates an affirmative response to clause (1) or clause (2) thereof, then the Rights Agent will not take any further action with respect to such requested exercise or transfer without first consulting with the Company.

(l) From time to time after the Distribution Date, upon the written request of the Company, the Rights Agent will promptly deliver to the Company a list, as of the most recent practicable date (or as of such earlier date as may be specified by the Company), of the record holders of Rights and Rights Certificates.

Section 21. *Change of Rights Agent.* The Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent may resign and be discharged from its duties pursuant to this Agreement upon 30 days' written notice to the Company (or such lesser notice as is acceptable to the Company) and to each transfer agent of the Preferred Shares and the Common Shares (in the event that the Rights Agent or one of its Affiliates is not also such transfer agent), delivered to the Company in accordance with Section 26. In the event that any transfer agency relationship in effect between the Company and the Rights Agent or any of its Affiliates terminates, the Rights Agent will be deemed to have automatically resigned and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement on the effective date of such termination, and the Company will be responsible for sending any required notices. The Company may remove the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent, with or without cause, upon 30 days' notice in writing to the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent, as the case may be, and to each transfer agent of the Preferred Shares and the Common Shares (in the event that the Rights Agent or one of its Affiliates is not also such transfer agent), delivered to the Rights Agent in accordance with Section 26. If the Rights Agent resigns or is removed or otherwise becomes incapable of acting, then the resigning, removed or incapacitated Rights Agent must, upon the Company's request, remit to the Company or to any successor Rights Agent, all books, records, funds, certificates or other documents or instruments of any kind then in its possession that were acquired by such resigning, removed or incapacitated Rights Agent in connection with its services as the Rights Agent in accordance with its record retention policy. Following such removal, resignation or incapacity, the Company will appoint a successor to the Rights Agent. If the Company fails to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after giving written notice of such removal or after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the resigning or incapacitated Rights Agent or by the registered holder of a Rights Certificate (who must, together with such notice, submit such registered holder's Rights Certificate for inspection by the Company), then any registered holder may apply, at the Company's expense, to a court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a new Rights Agent. Any successor Rights Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such court, must be either (a) a Person organized, in good standing and doing business pursuant to the laws of the United States or any state of the United States that is authorized pursuant to such laws to exercise corporate trust, stock transfer or stockholder services, is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and has at the time of its appointment as Rights Agent a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 or (b) an Affiliate or direct or indirect wholly owned Subsidiary of such Person. After appointment, the successor Rights Agent will be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named as Rights Agent without further act or deed, and the predecessor Rights Agent must deliver and transfer to the successor Rights Agent any property at the time held by it hereunder, and execute and deliver any further assurance, conveyance, act or deed necessary for such purpose. Not later than the effective date of any such appointment, the Company will file notice thereof in writing with the predecessor Rights Agent and each transfer agent of the Preferred Shares and the Common Shares (in the event that the Rights Agent or one of its Affiliates is not also such transfer agent), and deliver such notice to the holders of Rights Certificates in accordance with Section 26. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, failure to give any notice provided for in this Section 21, or any defect therein, will not affect the legality or validity of the resignation or removal of the Rights Agent or the appointment of the successor Rights Agent, as the case may be. Upon appointment, any successor Rights Agent will, unless the context requires otherwise, be deemed to be the Rights Agent for all purposes of this Agreement.

Section 22. *Issuance of New Rights Certificates.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or the Rights, the Company may, at its option, issue new Rights Certificates evidencing Rights in such form as may be approved by the Board to reflect any adjustment or change in the Exercise Price and the number or kind or class of shares or other securities or property purchasable pursuant to the Rights Certificates made in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. In addition, in connection with the issuance or sale of Common Shares following the Distribution Date and prior to the Expiration Date, the Company will, with respect to Common Shares so issued or sold (whether pursuant to the exercise of stock options or pursuant to any employee benefit plan or arrangement or upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of other securities of the Company outstanding as of the Rights Dividend Declaration Date or upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of securities issued by the Company after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date (except, in each case, as may otherwise be provided in the instruments governing such securities)), and may, in any other case, if deemed necessary or appropriate by the Board, issue Rights Certificates representing the appropriate number of Rights in connection with such issuance or sale; *provided, however*, that (a) no such Rights Certificate will be issued if, and to the extent that, the Company is advised by counsel that such issuance would create a significant risk of or result in material adverse tax consequences to the Company or the Person to whom such Rights Certificate would be issued or would create a significant risk of or result in such options or employee plans or arrangements failing to qualify for otherwise available special tax treatment; (b) no such Rights Certificate will be issued if, and to the extent that, appropriate adjustment will otherwise have been made in lieu of the issuance thereof; and (c) the Company will have no obligation to distribute Rights Certificates to any Acquiring Person, Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, Post-Event Transferee, Pre-Event Transferee, Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing.

Section 23. *Redemption.*

(a) *Right to Redeem.* The Board may, at its option, at any time prior to the earlier of (i) the Distribution Date or (ii) the Close of Business on the Final Expiration Date, redeem all but not less than all of the then outstanding Rights at a redemption price of \$0.001 per Right, as such amount may be appropriately adjusted to reflect any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or similar transaction occurring after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date (such redemption price, the “**Redemption Price**”). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Rights will not be exercisable after the first occurrence of a Section 11(a)(ii) Event until such time as the Company’s right of redemption pursuant to this Section 23 has expired. The Company may, at its option, pay the Redemption Price in Common Shares (based on the Current Per Share Market Price of Common Shares at the time of redemption), cash or any other form of consideration deemed appropriate by the Board, in its sole discretion, to be at least equivalent to the Redemption Price. Such redemption of the Rights by the Board may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as the Board in its sole discretion may establish. The date on which the Board elects to make the redemption effective is referred to as the “**Redemption Date**.”

(b) *General Redemption Procedures.* Immediately upon the action of the Board ordering the redemption of the Rights (or at such later time as the Board may establish for the effectiveness of such redemption), evidence of which will have been filed with the Rights Agent, and without any further action and without any notice, the right to exercise the Rights will terminate and the only right thereafter of the holders of Rights will be to receive the Redemption Price for each Right so held. The Company will promptly give public notice of any such redemption (with prompt written notice thereof also provided to the Rights Agent). Promptly after the action of the Board ordering the redemption of the Rights, the Company will give, or cause to be given, notice of such redemption to the holders of Rights Certificates in accordance with Section 26; *provided, however*, that any notice that is so provided will be deemed given, whether or not the holder receives the notice. Each such notice of redemption must state the method by which the payment of the Redemption Price is to be made. The failure to give, or any defect in, any notice required by this Section 23 will not affect the legality or validity of the action taken by the Board or of the redemption.

(c) *Discharge of Obligations.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in the event of a redemption pursuant to Section 23(a), the Company may, at its option, discharge all of its obligations with respect to the Rights by (i) issuing a press release or making a publicly-available filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission announcing the manner of redemption of the Rights and (ii) mailing payment of the Redemption Price to the holders of Rights at the addresses of such holders as shown on the transfer books of the Rights Agent or, prior to the Distribution Date, on the transfer books of the Company or the transfer agent for the Common Shares, and upon such action, all outstanding Right Certificates will be void without any further action by the Company.

(d) *Prohibited Purchases.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates or Associates may redeem, acquire or purchase for value any Rights at any time in any manner other than as specifically set forth in this Section 23 or in Section 24, or other than in connection with the purchase or repurchase of Common Shares prior to the Distribution Date.

Section 24. *Exchange.*

(a) *Exchange of Common Shares for Rights.* The Board may, at its option, at any time after any Person becomes an Acquiring Person, exchange all or part of the then outstanding and exercisable Rights (which will not include Rights that have become null and void pursuant to the provisions of Section 7(e)) for Common Shares at an exchange ratio of one Common Share per Right, appropriately adjusted to reflect any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or similar transaction occurring after the Rights Dividend Declaration Date (such exchange ratio, the “**Exchange Ratio**,” and such determination by the Board to effect such exchange, an “**Exchange Determination**”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, from and after the occurrence of a Section 13 Event, any Rights that theretofore have not been exchanged pursuant to this Section 24(a) will thereafter be exercisable only in accordance with Section 13 and may not be exchanged (or eligible for exchange) pursuant to this Section 24(a).

(b) *Exchange Procedures.*

(i) Immediately following an Exchange Determination and without any further action or notice, the right to exercise such Rights will terminate and the only right thereafter of a holder of such Rights is to receive that number of Common Shares equal to the number of such Rights held by such holder multiplied by the Exchange Ratio. The Company will promptly give public notice of any such exchange (with prompt written notice thereof also provided to the Rights Agent), and thereafter will promptly give, or cause to be given, notice of such exchange to the holders of the then outstanding Rights (other than Rights that have become null and void pursuant to the provisions of Section 7(e)) by mailing such notice, in accordance with Section 26; *provided, however*, that any notice that is so provided will be deemed given, whether or not the holder receives the notice. Each such notice of exchange must state the method by which the exchange of Common Shares for Rights is to be effected (including the actions that must be taken by the holders of Rights to receive Common Shares in exchange for Rights) and, in the event of any partial exchange, the number of Rights that are to be exchanged. Any partial exchange will be effected pro rata based on the number of Rights (other than Rights that have become null and void pursuant to the provisions of Section 7(e)) held by each holder of Rights. Following an Exchange Determination, the Company may implement such procedures as it deems appropriate, in its sole discretion, to minimize the possibility that any Common Shares (or other consideration) issuable pursuant to this Section 24 are received by Persons whose Rights are null and void pursuant to Section 7(e). Prior to effecting any exchange, the Company may require, or cause the trustee of the Trust to require, as a condition thereof, that any registered holder of Rights provide such evidence (including the identity of the Beneficial Owner (or former Beneficial Owner) thereof and the Affiliates or Associates of such Beneficial Owner or former Beneficial Owner) as the Company may reasonably request in order to determine if such Rights are null and void pursuant to Section 7(e). If such registered holder does not comply with the foregoing requirements, then the Company will be entitled to conclusively deem such Rights to be Beneficially Owned by an Acquiring Person (or an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing) and, accordingly, such Rights will be null and void and not exchangeable in connection herewith. Any Common Shares (or other securities) issued at the direction of the Board in connection with an Exchange Determination will be duly and validly authorized and issued and fully paid and nonassessable, and the Company will be deemed to have received as consideration for such issuance a benefit having a value that is at least equal to the aggregate par value of the Common Shares (or other securities) so issued. The failure to give, or any defect in, any notice required by this Section 24 will not affect the legality or validity of the action taken by the Board or of such exchange.

(ii) The exchange of the Rights pursuant to Section 24(a) may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as the Board, in its sole discretion, may establish. Without limiting the foregoing, prior to effecting an exchange pursuant to Section 24(a), the Board may direct the Company to enter into a trust agreement in such form and with such terms as the Board approves (the "**Trust Agreement**"). If the Board so directs, then the Company must enter into the Trust Agreement and must issue to the trust created by such agreement (the "**Trust**") all of the Common Shares (or other consideration) issuable pursuant to the exchange (or any portion thereof that has not theretofore been issued in connection with the exchange). From and after the time at which such Common Shares (or other consideration) are issued to the Trust, all stockholders then entitled to receive Common Shares (or other consideration) pursuant to the exchange will be entitled to receive such shares or consideration (and any dividends or distributions made thereon after the date on which such shares or consideration are deposited into the Trust) only from the Trust and solely upon compliance with the relevant terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement.

(c) *Insufficient Shares.* In the event that there are not sufficient Common Shares issued but not outstanding or authorized but unissued to permit any exchange of Rights as contemplated in accordance with Section 24(a), then the Company will either take such action as may be necessary to authorize additional Common Shares for issuance upon exchange of the Rights or alternatively, at the option of the Board, with respect to each Right (i) pay cash in an amount equal to the Current Exchange Value in lieu of issuing Common Shares in exchange therefor; (ii) issue debt or equity securities (or a combination thereof) having a value equal to the Current Exchange Value in lieu of issuing Common Shares in exchange for each such Right, where the value of such securities will be determined by the Board based upon the advice of a nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Board, which determination will be described in a written statement filed with the Rights Agent and will be binding on the Rights Agent and the holders of Rights; or (iii) deliver any combination of cash, property, Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Equivalent Shares or other securities having a value equal to the Current Exchange Value in exchange for each Right. To the extent that the Company determines that some action need be taken pursuant to this Section 24(c), then the Board may temporarily suspend the exercisability of the Rights for a period of up to 120 days following the date on which the Exchange Determination has occurred in order to seek any authorization of additional Common Shares or to decide the appropriate form of distribution to be made pursuant to the above provision and to determine the value thereof. Upon any such suspension, the Company will issue a public announcement stating, and notify the Rights Agent in writing, that the exercisability of the Rights has been temporarily suspended, as well as issue a public announcement, and notify the Rights Agent in writing, at such time as the suspension is no longer in effect.

(d) *Cash in Lieu of Fractional Common Shares.* In connection with an Exchange Determination, the Company will not be required to issue fractions of Common Shares or to distribute certificates that evidence fractional Common Shares. In lieu of such fractional Common Shares, the Company may pay to the registered holders of Rights Certificates with regard to which such fractional Common Shares would otherwise be issuable an amount in cash equal to the same fraction of the Current Per Share Market Price of a Common Share, calculated as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the date of the Exchange Determination.

Section 25. *Notice of Certain Events.*

(a) *Certain Distributions.* If the Company proposes, at any time after the Distribution Date, to (i) declare or pay any dividend payable in stock of any class to the holders of Preferred Shares or to make any other distribution to the holders of Preferred Shares (other than a regular quarterly or periodic cash dividend out of earnings or retained earnings of the Company), (ii) offer to the holders of Preferred Shares rights or warrants to subscribe for or to purchase any additional Preferred Shares or shares of stock of any class or any other securities, rights or options, (iii) effect any reclassification of the Preferred Shares (other than a reclassification involving only the subdivision of outstanding Preferred Shares), (iv) effect any share exchange, consolidation or merger into or with any other Person (other than a wholly owned Subsidiary of the Company in a transaction that complies with Section 11(m)), (v) effect any sale or other transfer (or permit one or more of its Subsidiaries to effect any sale or other transfer), in one transaction or a series of related transactions, of more than 50% of the assets, cash flow or earning power of the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) to any other Person, (vi) effect the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, (vii) declare or pay any dividend on the Common Shares payable in Common Shares or (viii) effect a subdivision, combination or consolidation of the Common Shares (by reclassification or otherwise than by payment of dividends in Common Shares), then, in each such case, the Company will give written notice of such proposed action to the Rights Agent and the holders of Rights Certificates in accordance with Section 26, which notice must specify the record date for the purposes of such stock dividend, distribution of rights or warrants, or the date on which such subdivision, combination, reclassification, share exchange, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, liquidation, dissolution or winding up is to take place and the date of participation therein by the holders of Preferred Shares or Common Shares, if any such date is to be fixed, and such notice must be so given in the case of any action covered by clause (i) or (ii) above at least 10 Business Days prior to but not including the record date for determining holders of Preferred Shares for purposes of such action, and in the case of any such other action, at least 10 Business Days prior to but not including the date of the taking of such proposed action or the date of participation therein by the holders of Preferred Shares or Common Shares, whichever is earlier.

(b) *Certain Events.* If any Triggering Event has occurred, then (i) the Company will as soon as practicable thereafter give, or cause to be given, to each holder of Rights Certificates a notice in accordance with Section 26 of the occurrence of such Triggering Event, which notice must specify the event and the consequences of the event to holders of Rights pursuant to Section 11(a)(ii) or Section 13, and (ii) all references in this Section 25 to Preferred Shares will thereafter be deemed to be references to Common Shares or, if appropriate, other securities.

Section 26. *Notices.* Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the Rights Agent or by the holder of any Rights Certificate to or on the Company will be sufficiently given or made if in writing and sent by a recognized national overnight delivery service, fax (when such fax is transmitted to the fax number set forth below and confirmation of transmission is received) or first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing with the Rights Agent by the Company) as follows:

China Biologic Products, Inc.  
18th Floor, Jialong International Building  
19 Chaoyang Park Road  
Chaoyang District, Beijing 100125  
People's Republic of China  
Attention: Corporate Secretary  
Fax: 8610 6598 3222

with a copy (which will not constitute notice) to:

Davis Polk & Wardwell  
2201 China World Office 2  
1 Jian Guo Men Wai Avenue  
Chao Yang District  
Beijing 100004  
People's Republic of China  
Attention: Howard Zhang  
Fax: 8610 8567 5002

Subject to the provisions of Section 21, any notice or demand authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the Company or by the holder of any Rights Certificate to or on the Rights Agent will be sufficiently given or made if in writing and sent by a recognized national overnight delivery service, fax (when such fax is transmitted to the fax number set forth below and confirmation of transmission is received) or first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing with the Company by the Rights Agent) as follows:

Securities Transfer Corporation  
2591 Dallas Parkway, Suite #102  
Frisco, Texas 75034  
United States  
Attention: Kevin Halter, Jr.  
Fax: 469 633 0069

Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the Company or the Rights Agent to the holders of Rights or Rights Certificates (or, if prior to the Distribution Date, to the holders of Common Shares) will be sufficiently given or made if in writing and sent by a recognized national overnight delivery service or first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to such holder at the address of such holder as shown on the transfer books of the Rights Agent or the Company or the transfer agent for the Common Shares. Any notice that is sent or mailed in the manner herein provided will be deemed given whether or not the holder receives the notice. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, prior to the Distribution Date, the issuance of a press release or the making of a publicly-available filing by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission will constitute sufficient notice by the Rights Agent or the Company to the holders of securities of the Company, including the Rights, for all purposes of this Agreement and no other notice need be given.

Section 27. *Supplements and Amendments.* Prior to the occurrence of a Distribution Date, the Company may in its sole discretion supplement or amend this Agreement in any respect without the approval of any holders of Rights Certificates, Preferred Shares or Common Shares, and the Rights Agent must, if the Company so directs, execute such supplement or amendment. From and after the occurrence of a Distribution Date, the Company and the Rights Agent may from time to time supplement or amend this Agreement without the approval of any holders of Rights Certificates in order to (i) cure any ambiguity, (ii) correct or supplement any provision contained herein that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions herein or otherwise defective, including any change in order to satisfy any applicable law, rule or regulation, (iii) shorten or lengthen any time period hereunder or (iv) change or supplement the provisions hereunder in any manner that the Company may deem necessary or desirable and that does not adversely affect the interests of the holders of Rights (other than an Acquiring Person, an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing), including extending the Final Expiration Date; *provided, however*, that this Agreement may not be supplemented or amended to lengthen, pursuant to clause (iii) of this sentence, a time period relating to when the Rights may be redeemed at a time when the Rights are not then redeemable; *provided further, however*, that the right of the Board to extend the Distribution Date does not require any amendment or supplement hereunder. Upon the delivery of a certificate from an appropriate officer of the Company that states that the proposed supplement or amendment is in compliance with the terms of this Section 27, the Rights Agent must execute such supplement or amendment, and the Rights Agent acknowledges and agrees that time is of the essence in executing such supplement or amendment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Rights Agent will not be required to execute any such supplement or amendment that adversely affects its rights, duties, or obligations pursuant to this Agreement. Prior to the Distribution Date, the interests of the holders of Rights and Rights Certificates will be deemed to be coincident with the interests of the holders of Common Shares.

Section 28. *Successors.* All the covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Rights Agent will bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.

Section 29. *Determinations and Actions by the Board.* The Board (or an authorized committee thereof) has the exclusive power and authority to administer this Agreement and to exercise all rights and powers specifically granted to the Board or the Company pursuant hereto, or as may be necessary or advisable in the administration of this Agreement, including the right and power to (a) interpret the provisions of this Agreement and (b) make all determinations deemed necessary or advisable for the administration of this Agreement (including a determination as to whether to redeem the Rights or to amend this Agreement). All such actions, calculations, interpretations and determinations (including, for purposes of clause (ii) below, all omissions with respect to the foregoing) that are done or made by the Board (or an authorized committee thereof) in good faith will (i) be final, conclusive and binding on the Company, the Rights Agent, the holders of Rights Certificates and all other Persons and (ii) not subject the Board (or an authorized committee thereof) or any of the directors serving on the Board to any liability to any Person, including the Rights Agent and the holders of Rights Certificates. In administering this Agreement and exercising the rights and powers specifically granted to the Board and to the Company hereunder, and in interpreting this Agreement and making any determination hereunder, the Board (or an authorized committee thereof) may consider any and all facts, circumstances or information that it deems to be necessary, useful or appropriate. The Rights Agent is always entitled to assume that the Board acted in good faith and will be fully protected and incur no liability in reliance thereon.



Section 30. *Benefits of this Agreement.* Nothing in this Agreement may be construed to give to any Person other than the Company, the Rights Agent and the registered holders of Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of Common Shares) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim pursuant to this Agreement. This Agreement is for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, the Rights Agent and the registered holders of Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of Common Shares).

Section 31. *Severability.* If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other authority to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect and will in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated; *provided, however*, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if any such term, provision, covenant or restriction is held by such court or authority to be invalid, void or unenforceable and the Board determines in its good faith judgment that severing the invalid language from this Agreement would adversely affect the purpose or effect of this Agreement, then the right of redemption set forth in Section 23 will be reinstated and will not expire until the Close of Business on the 10th Business Day following the date of such determination by the Board.

Section 32. *Governing Law; Exclusive Jurisdiction.*

(a) *Governing Law.* This Agreement and each Right and Rights Certificate issued hereunder will be deemed to be a contract made pursuant to the laws of the State of Delaware and for all purposes will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State; *provided, however*, that all provisions regarding the rights, duties and obligations of the Rights Agent will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State.

(b) *Exclusive Jurisdiction.*

(i) The Company and the registered holders of Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of Common Shares) each hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or, if such court lacks subject matter jurisdiction, the United States District Court for the District of Delaware, over any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to or concerning this Agreement. The Company and the registered holders of Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of Common Shares) each acknowledge that the forum designated by this Section 32(b)(i) has a reasonable relation to this Agreement and to such Persons' relationship with one another.

(ii) The Company and the registered holders of Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of Common Shares) each hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any objection that they now or hereafter have to personal jurisdiction or to the laying of venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any court referred to in Section 32(b)(i) (or the appellate courts thereof). The Company and the registered holders of Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of Common Shares) each undertake not to commence any action subject to this Agreement in any forum other than the forum described in Section 32(b)(i). The Company and the registered holders of Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of Common Shares) each hereby agree that, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, a final and non-appealable judgment in any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court will be conclusive and binding upon such Persons.

Section 33. *Counterparts.* This Agreement and any supplements or amendments hereto may be executed in any number of counterparts and each of such counterparts will for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts will together constitute one and the same instrument, it being understood that all parties need not sign the same counterpart. A signature to this Agreement transmitted electronically (including by fax and .pdf) will have the same authority, effect and enforceability as an original signature. No party hereto may raise the use of such electronic transmission to deliver a signature, or the fact that any signature or agreement or instrument was transmitted or communicated through such electronic transmission, as a defense to the formation of a contract, and each party forever waives any such defense, except to the extent such defense relates to lack of authenticity.

Section 34. *Descriptive Headings; Interpretation.*

(a) *Descriptive Headings.* The table of contents and descriptive headings of the several Sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and will not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

(b) *Interpretation.*

(i) Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to Sections or Exhibits will be deemed to refer to Sections or Exhibits of or to this Agreement, as applicable. Any capitalized terms used in any Exhibit but not otherwise defined therein have the meaning set forth in this Agreement. All Exhibits attached hereto or referred to herein are hereby incorporated in and made a part of this Agreement as if fully set forth herein.

(ii) Unless otherwise indicated, the words “include,” “includes” and “including,” when used herein, are deemed in each case to be followed by the words “without limitation.”

(iii) The words “hereof,” “herein,” “herewith” and words of similar import will, unless otherwise stated, be construed to refer to this Agreement as whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement.

(iv) The word “or” is used in the inclusive sense of “and/or.” The terms “or,” “any” and “either” are not exclusive.

(v) Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used in this Agreement include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns and pronouns include the plural and vice versa.

(vi) Where a word or phrase is defined, each of its other grammatical forms has a corresponding meaning.

(vii) References to “\$” are to the lawful currency of the United States of America.

Section 35. *Costs of Enforcement.* The Company agrees with each registered holder of Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of Common Shares) that if the Company or any other Person the securities of which are purchasable upon exercise of the Rights fails to fulfill any of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement, then the Company or such Person must reimburse any registered holder of Rights Certificates for the costs and expenses (including legal fees) incurred by such holder in any action to enforce such holder’s rights pursuant to any Right or this Agreement.

Section 36. *Force Majeure.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Rights Agent will not be liable for any delays or failures in performance resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control, including acts of God, terrorist acts, shortage of supply, breakdowns or malfunctions, interruptions or malfunction of computer facilities, or loss of data due to power failures or mechanical difficulties with information storage or retrieval systems, labor difficulties, war or civil unrest.

Section 37. *USA PATRIOT Act.* The Company acknowledges that the Rights Agent is subject to the customer identification program requirements pursuant to the USA PATRIOT Act and its implementing regulations, and that the Rights Agent must obtain, verify and record information that allows the Rights Agent to identify the Company. Accordingly, prior to accepting an appointment hereunder, the Rights Agent has received information from the Company that will help the Rights Agent to identify the Company, including the Company’s physical address, tax identification number, organizational documents, certificate of good standing, license to do business or such other information that the Rights Agent deems necessary and, pending verification of such received information, the Rights Agent may request additional such information. The Company agrees to provide all reasonably requested information necessary for the Rights Agent to verify the Company’s identity in accordance with such customer identification program requirements.

[Signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

**CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC.**

By: /s/ David (Xiaoying) Gao  
Name: David (Xiaoying) Gao  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**SECURITIES TRANSFER CORPORATION**

By: /s/ George Johnson  
Name: George Johnson  
Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Rights Agreement]

---

**CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND PRIVILEGES  
OF SERIES A PARTICIPATING PREFERRED STOCK OF  
CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC.**

---

Pursuant to Section 151 of the  
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware

---

The undersigned, David (Xiaoying) Gao, does hereby certify that:

1. He is the duly elected and acting Chief Executive Officer of China Biologic Products, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Corporation**”).

2. Pursuant to the authority conferred upon the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, of the Corporation, on November 19, 2012, the Board adopted the following resolutions creating a series of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (“**Preferred Stock**”), of the Corporation designated as Series A Participating Preferred Stock:

**RESOLVED:** That pursuant to the authority vested in the Board by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, of the Corporation (the “**Charter**”), the Board does hereby provide for the issuance of a series of Preferred Stock of the Corporation and does hereby fix and herein state and express the designations, powers, preferences and relative and other special rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions, of such series of Preferred Stock as follows:

Section 1. *Designation and Amount.* The shares of such series shall be designated as “**Series A Participating Preferred Stock.**” The Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.0001 per share, and the number of shares constituting such series shall be 1,000,000. Such number of shares may be increased or decreased by resolution of the Board; *provided, however,* that no decrease shall reduce the number of shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock to a number less than the number of shares then outstanding plus the number of shares reserved for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding options, rights or warrants or upon the exercise of any options, rights or warrants issuable upon conversion of any outstanding securities issued by the Corporation convertible into Series A Participating Preferred Stock.

Section 2. *Proportional Adjustment.* In the event that the Corporation shall at any time after the issuance of any share or shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock (the “**Rights Declaration Date**”) (a) declare any dividend on the common stock of the Corporation, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “**Common Stock**”), payable in shares of Common Stock, (b) subdivide the outstanding Common Stock or (c) combine the outstanding Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, then in each such case the Corporation shall simultaneously effect a proportional adjustment to the number of outstanding shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock by an amount the numerator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event and the denominator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock that were outstanding immediately prior to such event.

Section 3. *Dividends and Distributions.*

(a) Subject to Section 2 and to the prior and superior rights of the holders of any shares of any series of Preferred Stock ranking prior and superior to the shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock with respect to dividends, the holders of shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board out of funds legally available for the purpose, quarterly dividends payable in cash on the last day of March, June, September and December in each year (each such date being referred to herein as a “**Quarterly Dividend Payment Date**”), commencing on the first Quarterly Dividend Payment Date after the first issuance of a share or fraction of a share of Series A Participating Preferred Stock, in an amount per share (rounded to the nearest cent) equal to the greater of (i) \$1.00 and (ii) subject to Section 2, 1,000 times the aggregate per share amount of all cash dividends, and 1,000 times the aggregate per share amount (payable in kind) of all non-cash dividends or other distributions other than a dividend payable in shares of Common Stock or a subdivision of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (by reclassification or otherwise), declared on the Common Stock since the immediately preceding Quarterly Dividend Payment Date, or, with respect to the first Quarterly Dividend Payment Date, since the first issuance of any share or fraction of a share of Series A Participating Preferred Stock.

(b) The Corporation shall declare a dividend or distribution on the Series A Participating Preferred Stock as provided in paragraph (a) above immediately after it declares a dividend or distribution on the Common Stock (other than a dividend payable in shares of Common Stock); *provided, however*, that, in the event that no dividend or distribution shall have been declared on the Common Stock during the period between any Quarterly Dividend Payment Date and the next subsequent Quarterly Dividend Payment Date, a dividend of \$1.00 per share on the Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall nevertheless be payable on such subsequent Quarterly Dividend Payment Date.

(c) Dividends shall begin to accrue and be cumulative on outstanding shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock from the Quarterly Dividend Payment Date next preceding the date of issue of such shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock, unless the date of issue of such shares is prior to the record date for the first Quarterly Dividend Payment Date, in which case dividends on such shares shall begin to accrue from the date of issue of such shares, or unless the date of issue is a Quarterly Dividend Payment Date or is a date after the record date for the determination of holders of shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock entitled to receive a quarterly dividend and before such Quarterly Dividend Payment Date, in either of which events such dividends shall begin to accrue and be cumulative from such Quarterly Dividend Payment Date. Accrued but unpaid dividends shall not bear interest. Dividends paid on the shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock in an amount less than the total amount of such dividends at the time accrued and payable on such shares shall be allocated pro rata on a share-by-share basis among all such shares at the time outstanding. The Board may fix a record date for the determination of holders of shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock entitled to receive payment of a dividend or distribution declared thereon, which record date shall be no more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for the payment thereof.

Section 4. *Voting Rights.* The holders of shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall have the following voting rights:

(a) Subject to the provision for adjustment hereinafter set forth, each share of Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to 1,000 votes on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the Corporation. In the event that the Corporation shall at any time after the Rights Declaration Date (i) declare any dividend on Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivide the outstanding Common Stock or (iii) combine the outstanding Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, then in each such case the number of votes per share to which holders of shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock were entitled immediately prior to such event shall be adjusted by multiplying such number by a fraction the numerator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event and the denominator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock that were outstanding immediately prior to such event.

(b) Except as otherwise provided herein, in any other Certificate of Designation creating a series of Preferred Stock or any similar stock, the Charter or the Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Corporation (the "**Bylaws**"), or by law, the holders of shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock and the holders of shares of Common Stock shall vote together as one class on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the Corporation.

(c) Except as set forth herein or as required by law, the holders of Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall have no special voting rights and their consent shall not be required (except to the extent that they are entitled to vote with holders of Common Stock as set forth herein) for taking any corporate action.

(d) (i) If at any time dividends on any Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall be in arrears in an amount equal to six quarterly dividends thereon, then the occurrence of such contingency shall mark the beginning of a period (herein called a "**default period**") that shall extend until such time as all accrued and unpaid dividends for all previous quarterly dividend periods and for the current quarterly dividend period on all shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock then outstanding shall have been declared and paid or set apart for payment. During each default period, all holders of Preferred Stock (including holders of Series A Participating Preferred Stock) with dividends in arrears in an amount equal to six quarterly dividends thereon, voting as a class, irrespective of series, shall have the right to elect two directors.

(ii) During any default period, such voting right of the holders of Series A Participating Preferred Stock may be exercised initially at a special meeting called pursuant to subparagraph (iii) of this Section 4(d) or at any annual meeting of stockholders, and thereafter at annual meetings of stockholders; *provided, however*, that such voting shall not be exercised unless the holders of at least one-third in number of shares of Preferred Stock outstanding shall be present in person or by proxy. The absence of a quorum of the holders of Common Stock shall not affect the exercise by the holders of Preferred Stock of such voting right. At any meeting at which the holders of Preferred Stock shall exercise such voting right initially during an existing default period, they shall have the right, voting as a class, to elect directors to fill such vacancies, if any, in the Board as may then exist up to two directors or, if such right is exercised at an annual meeting of stockholders, to elect two directors. After the holders of Preferred Stock shall have exercised their right to elect directors in any default period and during the continuance of such period, the number of directors shall not be increased or decreased except by vote of the holders of Preferred Stock as herein provided or pursuant to the rights of any equity securities ranking senior to or *pari passu* with the Series A Participating Preferred Stock.

(iii) Unless the holders of Preferred Stock shall, during an existing default period, have previously exercised their right to elect directors, the Corporation shall, by action of the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the majority of the directors in accordance with the Bylaws, promptly call a special meeting of the holders of Preferred Stock for such purpose. Notice of such meeting and of any annual meeting at which holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to vote pursuant to this paragraph (d)(iii) shall be given to each holder of record of Preferred Stock by mailing a copy of such notice to such holder at such holder's last address as the same appears on the books of the Corporation. Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph (d)(iii), no such special meeting shall be called during the period within 60 days immediately preceding the date fixed for the next annual meeting of the stockholders.

(iv) In any default period, the holders of Common Stock and other classes of stock of the Corporation, if applicable, shall continue to be entitled to elect the whole number of directors until the holders of Preferred Stock shall have exercised their right to elect two directors voting as a class, after the exercise of which right (A) the directors so elected by the holders of Preferred Stock shall continue in office until their successors shall have been elected by such holders or until the expiration of the default period, and (B) any vacancy in the Board may (except as provided in subparagraph (ii) of this Section 4(d)) be filled by vote of a majority of the remaining directors theretofore elected by the holders of the class of stock that elected the director whose office shall have become vacant. References in this Section 4(d) to directors elected by the holders of a particular class of stock shall include directors elected by such directors to fill vacancies as provided in clause (B) of the foregoing sentence.

(v) Immediately upon the expiration of a default period, (A) the right of the holders of Preferred Stock as a class to elect directors shall cease, (B) the term of any directors elected by the holders of Preferred Stock as a class shall terminate and (C) the number of directors shall be such number as may be provided for in the Charter or the Bylaws irrespective of any increase made pursuant to the provisions of subparagraph (ii) of this Section 4(d) (such number being subject, however, to change thereafter in any manner provided by law or in the Charter or Bylaws). Any vacancies in the Board effected by the provisions of clauses (B) and (C) in the preceding sentence may be filled by a majority of the remaining directors.

Section 5. *Certain Restrictions.*

(a) The Corporation shall not declare any dividend on, make any distribution on, or redeem or purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any shares of Common Stock after the first issuance of a share or fraction of a share of Series A Participating Preferred Stock unless concurrently therewith it shall declare a dividend on the Series A Participating Preferred Stock as required by Section 3 hereof.



(b) Whenever quarterly dividends or other dividends or distributions payable on the Series A Participating Preferred Stock as provided in Section 3 hereof are in arrears, thereafter and until all accrued and unpaid dividends and distributions, whether or not declared, on shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock outstanding shall have been paid in full, the Corporation shall not:

(i) declare or pay dividends on, make any other distributions on, or redeem or purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any shares of stock ranking junior (either as to dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up) to the Series A Participating Preferred Stock;

(ii) declare or pay dividends, or make any other distributions, on any shares of stock ranking on a parity (either as to dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up) with the Series A Participating Preferred Stock, except dividends paid ratably on the Series A Participating Preferred Stock and all such parity stock on which dividends are payable or in arrears in proportion to the total amounts to which the holders of all such shares are then entitled;

(iii) redeem or purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration shares of any stock ranking on a parity (either as to dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up) with the Series A Participating Preferred Stock; *provided, however*, that the Corporation may at any time redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire shares of any such parity stock in exchange for shares of any stock of the Corporation ranking junior (either as to dividends or upon dissolution, liquidation or winding up) to the Series A Participating Preferred Stock; or

(iv) redeem or purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock, or any shares of stock ranking on a parity with the Series A Participating Preferred Stock, except in accordance with a purchase offer made in writing or by publication (as determined by the Board) to all holders of such shares upon such terms as the Board, after consideration of the respective annual dividend rates and other relative rights and preferences of the respective series and classes, shall determine in good faith will result in fair and equitable treatment among the respective series or classes.

(c) The Corporation shall not permit any subsidiary of the Corporation to purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any shares of stock of the Corporation unless the Corporation could, pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 5, purchase or otherwise acquire such shares at such time and in such manner.

Section 6. *Reacquired Shares.* Any shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock purchased or otherwise acquired by the Corporation in any manner whatsoever shall be retired and cancelled promptly after the acquisition thereof. All such shares shall upon their cancellation become authorized but unissued shares of Preferred Stock and may be reissued as part of a new series of Preferred Stock to be created by resolution or resolutions of the Board, subject to the conditions and restrictions on issuance set forth herein, in the Charter or in any other Certificate of Designation creating a series of Preferred Stock or any similar stock or as otherwise required by law.

Section 7. *Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding Up.*

(a) Upon any liquidation (voluntary or otherwise), dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, no distribution shall be made to the holders of shares of stock ranking junior (either as to dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up) to the Series A Participating Preferred Stock unless, prior thereto, the holders of shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall have received an amount equal to \$1,000 per share of Series A Participating Preferred Stock, plus an amount equal to accrued and unpaid dividends and distributions thereon, whether or not declared, to the date of such payment (the "**Series A Liquidation Preference**"). Following the payment of the full amount of the Series A Liquidation Preference, no additional distributions shall be made to the holders of shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock unless, prior thereto, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall have received an amount per share (the "**Common Adjustment**") equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the Series A Liquidation Preference by (ii) 1,000 (as appropriately adjusted to reflect events as stock splits, stock dividends and recapitalizations with respect to the Common Stock) (such number in clause (ii), the "**Adjustment Number**"). Following the payment of the full amount of the Series A Liquidation Preference and the Common Adjustment in respect of all outstanding shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock and Common Stock, respectively, holders of Series A Participating Preferred Stock and holders of shares of Common Stock shall receive their ratable and proportionate share of the remaining assets to be distributed in the ratio of the Adjustment Number to one with respect to such Preferred Stock and Common Stock, on a per share basis, respectively.

(b) In the event, however, that there are not sufficient assets available to permit payment in full of the Series A Liquidation Preference and the liquidation preferences of all other series of Preferred Stock, if any, that rank on a parity with the Series A Participating Preferred Stock, then such remaining assets shall be distributed ratably to the holders of such parity shares in proportion to their respective liquidation preferences. In the event, however, that there are not sufficient assets available to permit payment in full of the Common Adjustment, then such remaining assets shall be distributed ratably to the holders of Common Stock.

(c) In the event that the Corporation shall at any time after the Rights Declaration Date (i) declare any dividend on the Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivide the outstanding Common Stock or (iii) combine the outstanding Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, then in each such case the Corporation shall simultaneously effect a proportional adjustment to the Adjustment Number in effect immediately prior to such event by an amount the numerator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event and the denominator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock that were outstanding immediately prior to such event.

Section 8. *Consolidation, Merger, etc.* In the event that the Corporation shall enter into any consolidation, merger, combination, conversion, share exchange or other transaction in which the shares of Common Stock are exchanged for or changed into other stock, securities, cash and/or any other property (payable in kind), then in any such case the shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall at the same time be similarly exchanged or changed in an amount per share (subject to Section 2) equal to 1,000 times the aggregate amount of stock, securities, cash and/or any other property (payable in kind), as the case may be, into which or for which each share of Common Stock is changed or exchanged.

Section 9. *No Redemption.* The shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall not be redeemable.

Section 10. *Ranking.* The Series A Participating Preferred Stock shall rank junior to all other series of the Preferred Stock as to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets, unless the terms of any such series shall provide otherwise.

Section 11. *Amendment.* At any time when any shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock are outstanding, neither the Charter nor this Certificate of Designation shall be amended in any manner that would materially alter or change the powers, preferences or special rights of the Series A Participating Preferred Stock so as to affect them adversely without the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Series A Participating Preferred Stock, voting separately as a class.

Section 12. *Fractional Shares.* Series A Participating Preferred Stock may be issued in fractions of a share that shall entitle the holder, in proportion to such holder's fractional shares, to exercise voting rights, receive dividends, participate in distributions and to have the benefit of all other rights of holders of Series A Participating Preferred Stock.

I further declare under penalty of perjury that the matters set forth in the foregoing Certificate of Designation are true and correct to my own knowledge.

Executed at Chicago, Illinois on November 19, 2012

By: /s/ David (Xiaoying) Gao  
Name: David (Xiaoying) Gao  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**FORM OF  
RIGHTS CERTIFICATE**

Certificate No. R-[●]

[●] Rights

NOT EXERCISABLE AFTER FEBRUARY 22, 2019 OR SUCH EARLIER DATE AS THE RIGHTS ARE REDEEMED, EXCHANGED OR TERMINATED. THE RIGHTS ARE SUBJECT TO REDEMPTION, AT THE OPTION OF THE COMPANY (AS DEFINED BELOW), AT \$0.001 PER RIGHT, AND EXCHANGE, IN EACH CASE PURSUANT TO THE TERMS SET FORTH IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT (AS DEFINED BELOW). UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES, RIGHTS BENEFICIALLY OWNED BY AN ACQUIRING PERSON OR AN AFFILIATE OR ASSOCIATE OF AN ACQUIRING PERSON (AS SUCH TERMS ARE DEFINED IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT) AND ANY SUBSEQUENT HOLDER OF SUCH RIGHTS MAY BECOME NULL AND VOID. [THE RIGHTS REPRESENTED BY THIS RIGHTS CERTIFICATE ARE OR WERE BENEFICIALLY OWNED BY A PERSON WHO WAS OR BECAME AN ACQUIRING PERSON OR AN AFFILIATE OR ASSOCIATE OF AN ACQUIRING PERSON. ACCORDINGLY, THIS RIGHTS CERTIFICATE AND THE RIGHTS REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BECOME NULL AND VOID IN THE CIRCUMSTANCES SPECIFIED IN SECTION 7(e) OF THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT.]<sup>1</sup>

**RIGHTS CERTIFICATE  
CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC.**

This certifies that \_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns, is the registered owner of the number of Rights set forth above, each of which entitles the owner thereof, subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the Rights Agreement, dated as of February 22, 2017 (the “**Rights Agreement**”), between China Biologic Products, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and Securities Transfer Corporation, a Texas corporation (the “**Rights Agent**,” which term shall include any successor Rights Agent pursuant to the Rights Agreement), to purchase from the Company at any time after the Distribution Date (as such term is defined in the Rights Agreement) and prior to the Expiration Date (as such term is defined in the Rights Agreement) at the office of the Rights Agent designated for such purpose, or at the office of its successor as Rights Agent, one one-thousandth of a fully paid and nonassessable share of Series A Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “**Preferred Shares**”), of the Company, at an exercise price of \$550.00 per one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share (the “**Exercise Price**”), upon presentation and surrender of this Rights Certificate with the Form of Election to Purchase and related Certificate duly executed. The number of Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate (and the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share that may be purchased upon exercise hereof) set forth above, and the Exercise Price per share set forth above, are the number and Exercise Price as of February 22, 2017 based on the Preferred Shares as constituted at such date. As provided in the Rights Agreement, the Exercise Price and the number and kind of Preferred Shares or other securities that may be purchased upon the exercise of the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate are subject to modification and adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events. The Company reserves the right to require prior to the occurrence of a Triggering Event (as such term is defined in the Rights Agreement) that a number of Rights be exercised so that only whole Preferred Shares will be issued. Capitalized terms used in this Rights Certificate without definition shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Rights Agreement.

<sup>1</sup> The portion of the legend in brackets is to be inserted only if applicable and will replace the preceding sentence.

Upon the occurrence of a Section 11(a)(ii) Event, if the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate are beneficially owned by an Acquiring Person, an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing, such Rights shall become null and void and no holder hereof shall have any right with respect to such Rights from and after the occurrence of such Section 11(a)(ii) Event.

This Rights Certificate is subject to all of the terms, provisions and conditions of the Rights Agreement, which terms, provisions and conditions are hereby incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof and to which Rights Agreement reference is hereby made for a full description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities hereunder of the Rights Agent, the Company and the holders of the Rights Certificates, which limitations of rights include the temporary suspension of the exercisability of such Rights under the specific circumstances set forth in the Rights Agreement. Copies of the Rights Agreement are on file at the principal executive offices of the Company and the above-mentioned office of the Rights Agent and are available without cost upon written request.

Subject to the provisions of the Rights Agreement, the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate may be redeemed by the Company, at its option, at a redemption price of \$0.001 per Right at any time prior to the earlier of (i) the Distribution Date or (ii) the Close of Business on the Final Expiration Date. In addition, under certain circumstances after any Person becomes an Acquiring Person, the Rights may be exchanged, in whole or in part, for Common Shares, or cash other securities of the Company having essentially the same value or economic rights as such shares. Immediately upon the action of the Board authorizing any such exchange, and without any further action or any notice, the Rights (other than Rights that are not subject to such exchange) will terminate and the Rights will only enable holders to receive the Common Shares (or cash or other securities or assets of the Company) issuable upon such exchange.

This Rights Certificate, with or without other Rights Certificates, upon surrender at the office of the Rights Agent designated for such purpose, may be exchanged for another Rights Certificate or Rights Certificates of like tenor and date evidencing Rights entitling the holder to purchase a like number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share as the Rights evidenced by the Rights Certificate or Rights Certificates surrendered shall have entitled such holder to purchase. If this Rights Certificate is exercised in part, then the holder will be entitled to receive upon surrender hereof another Rights Certificate or Rights Certificates for the number of whole Rights not exercised.

No fractions of Preferred Shares (other than fractions that are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share, which may, at the election of the Company, be evidenced by depositary receipts) will be issued upon the exercise of any Right or Rights evidenced hereby. In lieu thereof, a cash payment will be made as provided in the Rights Agreement. The Company, at its election, may require that a number of Rights be exercised so that only whole Preferred Shares would be issued.

No holder of this Rights Certificate, as such, shall be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed for any purpose the holder of the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share or any other securities of the Company that may at any time be issuable on the exercise or exchange hereof, nor shall anything contained in herein or in the Rights Agreement be construed to confer upon the holder hereof, as such, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action, or to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders (except as specifically provided in the Rights Agreement), or to receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, until the Right or Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate shall have been exercised or exchange in accordance with the Rights Agreement.

This Rights Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until it shall have been countersigned by the Rights Agent.

WITNESS the facsimile signature of the proper officers of the Company and its corporate seal.

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 201[●].

ATTEST:

**CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Countersigned:

**SECURITIES TRANSFER CORPORATION**, as Rights Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**[Form of Reverse Side of Rights Certificate]**

**FORM OF ASSIGNMENT**

(To be executed by the registered holder if such holder desires to transfer the Rights Certificate.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

---

(Please print name and address of transferee)

---

this Rights Certificate, together with all right, title and interest therein, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ as attorney-in-fact to transfer the within Rights Certificate on the books of China Biologic Products, Inc., with full power of substitution.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Signature Medallion Guaranteed:

Signatures must be guaranteed by an "Eligible Guarantor Institution" (with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program at a level acceptable to the Rights Agent) pursuant to Rule 17Ad-15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All guarantees must be by a financial institution (such as a bank or broker) that is a participant in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (STAMP), the NASDAQ Medallion Signature Program (MSP) or the Stock Exchanges Medallion Program (SEMP) and must not be dated. Guarantees by a notary public are not acceptable.

---

B-5

---



**CERTIFICATE**

The undersigned hereby certifies, for the benefit of the Company and all holders of Rights and Common Shares, by checking the appropriate boxes that:

(1) the Right(s) evidenced by this Rights Certificate are not Beneficially Owned and

are

are not

being sold, assigned and transferred by or on behalf of a Person who is or was an Acquiring Person, an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing; and

(2) after due inquiry and to the best knowledge of the undersigned, it

did

did not

acquire the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate from any Person who is, was or subsequently became an Acquiring Person, an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Signature Medallion Guaranteed:

Signatures must be guaranteed by an "Eligible Guarantor Institution" (with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program at a level acceptable to the Rights Agent) pursuant to Rule 17Ad-15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All guarantees must be by a financial institution (such as a bank or broker) that is a participant in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (STAMP), the NASDAQ Medallion Signature Program (MSP) or the Stock Exchanges Medallion Program (SEMP) and must not be dated. Guarantees by a notary public are not acceptable.

B-6

[Form of Reverse Side of Rights Certificate – continued]

FORM OF ELECTION TO PURCHASE

(To be executed if holder desires to exercise Rights represented by the Rights Certificate.)

To: China Biologic Products, Inc.

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise \_\_\_\_\_ Rights represented by this Rights Certificate to purchase the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Share (or such other securities of the Company or of any other Person that may be issuable upon the exercise of the Rights) issuable upon the exercise of such Rights and requests that certificates for such shares be issued in the name of and delivered to:

Please insert social security or other identifying number

---

(Please print name and address)

---

If such number of Rights shall not be all of the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate, a new Rights Certificate for the balance remaining of such Rights shall be registered in the name of and delivered to:

Please insert social security or other identifying number

---

(Please print name and address)

---

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Signature

Signature Medallion Guaranteed:

Signatures must be guaranteed by an "Eligible Guarantor Institution" (with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program at a level acceptable to the Rights Agent) pursuant to Rule 17Ad-15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All guarantees must be by a financial institution (such as a bank or broker) that is a participant in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (STAMP), the NASDAQ Medallion Signature Program (MSP) or the Stock Exchanges Medallion Program (SEMP) and must not be dated. Guarantees by a notary public are not acceptable.

---

B-7

---

### CERTIFICATE

The undersigned hereby certifies, for the benefit of the Company and all holders of Rights and Common Shares, by checking the appropriate boxes that:

- (1) the Right(s) evidenced by this Rights Certificate are not Beneficially Owned and

are

are not

being sold, assigned and transferred by or on behalf of a Person who is or was an Acquiring Person, an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing; and

- (2) after due inquiry and to the best knowledge of the undersigned, it

did

did not

acquire the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate from any Person who is, was or subsequently became an Acquiring Person, an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person, a Post-Event Transferee, a Pre-Event Transferee, a Subsequent Transferee or any nominee of any of the foregoing.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Signature Medallion Guaranteed:

Signatures must be guaranteed by an "Eligible Guarantor Institution" (with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program at a level acceptable to the Rights Agent) pursuant to Rule 17Ad-15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All guarantees must be by a financial institution (such as a bank or broker) that is a participant in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (STAMP), the NASDAQ Medallion Signature Program (MSP) or the Stock Exchanges Medallion Program (SEMP) and must not be dated. Guarantees by a notary public are not acceptable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
B-8

[Form of Reverse Side of Rights Certificate – continued]

NOTICE

The signature in the foregoing Forms of Assignment and Election to Purchase, as the case may be, must conform to the name as written upon the face of this Rights Certificate in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

**IN THE EVENT THAT THE CERTIFICATIONS SET FORTH IN THE FOREGOING FORMS OF ASSIGNMENT AND ELECTION TO PURCHASE, AS THE CASE MAY BE, ARE NOT COMPLETED, THEN THE COMPANY AND THE RIGHTS AGENT WILL DEEM THE BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THE RIGHTS EVIDENCED BY THIS RIGHT CERTIFICATE TO BE AN ACQUIRING PERSON, AN AFFILIATE OR ASSOCIATE OF AN ACQUIRING PERSON, A POST-EVENT TRANSFEREE, A PRE-EVENT TRANSFEREE, A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE OR ANY NOMINEE OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING, AS THE CASE MAY BE, AND SUCH ASSIGNMENT OR ELECTION TO PURCHASE WILL NOT BE HONORED AND THE RIGHTS EVIDENCED BY THIS RIGHTS CERTIFICATE WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NULL AND VOID.**

**FORM OF SUMMARY OF  
PREFERRED SHARES RIGHTS AGREEMENT  
OF  
CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC.**

On February 22, 2017, the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of China Biologic Products, Inc. (the “**Company**”) authorized and declared a dividend distribution of one right (a “**Right**”) for each outstanding share of the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “**Common Shares**”), of the Company to stockholders of record at the close of business on March 6, 2017 (the “**Record Date**”). Each Right entitles the registered holder to purchase from the Company one one-thousandth of a share of Series A Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “**Preferred Shares**”), of the Company at an exercise price of \$550.00 per one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share, subject to adjustment (the “**Exercise Price**”). The complete terms of the Rights are set forth in a Rights Agreement (the “**Rights Agreement**”), dated as of February 22, 2017, between the Company and Securities Transfer Corporation, as rights agent.

The Board adopted the Rights Agreement to protect stockholders from coercive or otherwise unfair takeover tactics. In general terms, it works by imposing a significant penalty upon any person or group that acquires fifteen percent (15%) (the “**Triggering Percentage**”) or more of the Common Shares of the Company without the approval of the Board. As a result, the overall effect of the Rights Agreement and the issuance of the Rights may be to render more difficult or discourage a merger, tender or exchange offer or other business combination involving the Company that is not approved by the Board. However, neither the Rights Agreement nor the Rights should interfere with any merger, tender or exchange offer or other business combination approved by the Board.

For those interested in the specific terms of the Rights Agreement, the following is a summary description. Please note, however, that this description is only a summary and is not complete, and should be read together with the entire Rights Agreement, which has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as an exhibit to a Registration Statement on Form 8-A and an Annual Report on Form 10-K. A copy of the Rights Agreement is available free of charge from the Company.

**Distribution and Transfer of Rights; Rights Certificates:** The Board has declared a dividend of one Right for each outstanding Common Share. Prior to the Distribution Date (as defined below):

- the Rights will be evidenced by and trade with the certificates for the Common Shares (or, with respect to any uncertificated Common Shares registered in book entry form, by notation in book entry), in either case together with a copy of this Summary of Rights, and no separate rights certificates will be distributed;
- new Common Shares certificates issued after the Record Date will contain a legend incorporating the Rights Agreement by reference (for uncertificated Common Shares registered in book entry form, this legend will be contained in a notation in book entry); and

- the surrender for transfer of any certificates for Common Shares (or the surrender for transfer of any uncertificated Common Shares registered in book entry form) will also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with such Common Shares.

Rights will accompany any new Common Shares that are issued after the Record Date.

After the Distribution Date, the Company will mail Rights certificates to the Company's stockholders as of the close of business on the Distribution Date and the Rights will become transferable apart from the Common Shares. Thereafter, such Rights certificates alone will represent the Rights.

**Distribution Date:**

Subject to certain exceptions specified in the Rights Agreement, the Rights will separate from the Common Shares and become exercisable following (1) the 10th business day (or such later date as may be determined by the Board) after the public announcement that any Acquiring Person has acquired beneficial ownership of the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares or (2) the 10th business day (or such later date as may be determined by the Board) after a person or group announces a tender or exchange offer that would result in beneficial ownership by a person or group of the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares. For purposes of the Rights Agreement, beneficial ownership is defined to include the ownership of derivative securities.

The date on which the Rights separate from the Common Shares and become exercisable is referred to as the "Distribution Date."

"Acquiring Person" means a person or group of affiliated or associated persons who has acquired beneficial ownership of the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares; *provided however*, no person who, at the time of the adoption of the Rights Agreement, beneficially owns the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares shall be deemed to be an Acquiring Person (i.e. a stockholder's existing ownership of the Common Shares will be grandfathered), unless and until such person acquires beneficial ownership of additional two percent (2%) or more of the Common Shares without the pre-approval of the Board.

**Preferred Shares Purchasable Upon Exercise of Rights:**

After the Distribution Date, each Right will entitle the holder to purchase, for the Exercise Price, one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share having economic and other terms similar to that of one Common Share. This portion of a Preferred Share is intended to give the stockholder approximately the same dividend, voting and liquidation rights as would one Common Share, and should approximate the value of one Common Share.

More specifically, each one one-thousandth of a Preferred Share, if issued, will:

- not be redeemable;
- entitle holders to quarterly dividend payments of \$0.001 per share, or an amount equal to the dividend paid on one Common Share, whichever is greater;
- entitle holders upon liquidation either to receive \$1 per share or an amount equal to the payment made on one Common Share, whichever is greater;
- have the same voting power as one Common Share;
- if the Common Shares are exchanged via merger, consolidation or a similar transaction, will entitle holders to a per share payment equal to the payment made on one Common Share.

**Flip-In Trigger:**

If an Acquiring Person obtains beneficial ownership of the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares, *then* each Right will entitle the holder thereof to purchase, for the Exercise Price, a number of Common Shares (or, in certain circumstances, cash, property or other securities of the Company) having a then-current market value of twice the Exercise Price. However, the Rights are not exercisable following the occurrence of the event set forth above until such time as the Rights are no longer redeemable by the Company, as further described below.

Following the occurrence of an event set forth in preceding paragraph, all Rights that are or, under certain circumstances specified in the Rights Agreement, were beneficially owned by an Acquiring Person or certain of its transferees will be null and void.

**Flip-Over Trigger:**

If, after an Acquiring Person obtains the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares, (i) the Company merges into another entity, (ii) an acquiring entity merges into the Company or (iii) the Company sells or transfers more than 50% of its assets, cash flow or earning power, *then* each Right (except for Rights that have previously been voided as set forth above) will entitle the holder thereof to purchase, for the Exercise Price, a number of shares of common stock of the person engaging in the transaction having a then-current market value of twice the Exercise Price.

**Redemption of the Rights:**

The Rights will be redeemable at the Company's option for \$0.001 per Right (payable in cash, Common Shares or other consideration deemed appropriate by the Board) at any time on or prior to the 10th business day (or such later date as may be determined by the Board) after the public announcement that an Acquiring Person has acquired beneficial ownership of the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares. Immediately upon the action of the Board ordering redemption, the Rights will terminate and the only right of the holders of the Rights will be to receive the \$0.001 redemption price. The redemption price will be adjusted if the Company undertakes a stock dividend or a stock split.

<b>Exchange Provision:</b>	At any time after the date on which an Acquiring Person beneficially owns the Triggering Percentage or more of the Common Shares, the Board may exchange the Rights (except for Rights that have previously been voided as set forth above), in whole or in part, for Common Shares at an exchange ratio of one Common Share per Right (subject to adjustment). In certain circumstances, the Company may elect to exchange the Rights for cash or other securities of the Company having a value approximately equal to one Common Share.
<b>Expiration of the Rights:</b>	The Rights expire on the earliest of (i) 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the 2 year anniversary date of the date of the Rights Agreement (unless such date is extended) or (ii) the redemption or exchange of the Rights as described above.
<b>Amendment of Terms of Rights Agreement and Rights:</b>	The terms of the Rights and the Rights Agreement may be amended in any respect without the consent of the holders of the Rights on or prior to the Distribution Date. Thereafter, the terms of the Rights and the Rights Agreement may be amended without the consent of the holders of Rights in order to cure any ambiguities, to make changes that do not adversely affect the interests of holders of the Rights or to shorten or lengthen any time period pursuant to the Rights Agreement.
<b>Voting Rights; Other Stockholder Rights:</b>	The Rights will not have any voting rights. Until a Right is exercised, the holder thereof, as such, will have no separate rights as stockholder of the Company.
<b>Anti-Dilution Provisions:</b>	<p>The Board may adjust the Exercise Price, the number of Preferred Shares issuable and the number of outstanding Rights to prevent dilution that may occur from a stock dividend, a stock split or a reclassification of the Preferred Shares or Common Shares.</p> <p>With certain exceptions, no adjustments to the Exercise Price will be made until the cumulative adjustments amount to at least 1% of the Exercise Price. No fractional Preferred Shares will be issued and, in lieu thereof, an adjustment in cash will be made based on the current market price of the Preferred Shares.</p>
<b>Taxes:</b>	The distribution of Rights should not be taxable for federal income tax purposes. However, following an event that renders the Rights exercisable or upon redemption of the Rights, stockholders may recognize taxable income.



CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC.  
SUBSIDIARIES OF REGISTRANT

The subsidiaries of China Biologic Products, Inc. are as follows:

Name	Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization	Ownership Interest
Taibang Biological Ltd.	BVI	100.0%
Taibang Holdings (Hong Kong) Limited	HK	100.0%
Taibang Biotech (Shandong) Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	100.0%
Taibang (Beijing) Pharmaceutical Research Institute Co., Ltd.	Beijing PRC	100.0%
Shandong Taibang Biological Products Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Qihe Antai Plasma Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Xiajin Antai Plasma Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Zhangqiu Antai Plasma Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Liaocheng Antai Plasma Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Yishui Taibang Plasma Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Heze Antai Plasma Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Ningyang Taibang Plasma Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Cao Xian Taibang Plasma Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Taibang Biologic Plasma Co., Ltd., Fangcheng District, Fangchenggang City	Guangxi PRC	82.76%
Huanjiang Taibang Plasma Co., Ltd.	Guangxi PRC	82.76%
Yuncheng Ziguang Biologic Technology Zone Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Zaozhuang Taibang Plasma Co., Ltd.	Shandong PRC	82.76%
Xinglong Xian Taibang Plasma Co., Ltd.	Hebei PRC	82.76%
Daming Xian Taibang Plasma Co., Ltd.	Hebei PRC	82.76%
Guiyang Dalin Biologic Technologies Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%
Guizhou Taibang Biological Products Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%
Guizhou Qianfeng Renyuan Bio Material Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%
Puding Xian Taibang Plasma Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%
Huangping Xian Taibang Plasma Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%
Danzhai Xian Qianfeng Plasma Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%
Nayong Xian Qianfeng Plasma Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%
Sansui Xian Qianfeng Plasma Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%
Weining Xian Qianfeng Plasma Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%
Zhenyuan Xian Qianfeng Plasma Co., Ltd.	Guizhou PRC	100.0%

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors  
China Biologic Products, Inc.:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement (No. 333-204761) on Form S-3 and the registration statement (No. 333-151263) on Form S-8 of China Biologic Products, Inc. of our reports dated February 23, 2017, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of China Biologic Products, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2016, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, which reports appear in the December 31, 2016 annual report on Form 10-K of China Biologic Products, Inc.

/s/ KPMG Huazhen LLP

Beijing, China

February 23, 2017

---

## CERTIFICATIONS

I, David (Xiaoying) Gao, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of China Biologic Products, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 23, 2017

/s/ David (Xiaoying) Gao

David (Xiaoying) Gao  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

## CERTIFICATIONS

I, Ming Yang, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of China Biologic Products, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 23, 2017

/s/ Ming Yang

Ming Yang

Chief Financial Officer

*(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906  
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

The undersigned, David (Xiaoying) Gao, the Chief Executive Officer of CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. (the "Company"), DOES HEREBY CERTIFY that:

1. The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. Information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operation of the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this statement this 23<sup>rd</sup> day of February, 2017.

/s/ David (Xiaoying) Gao  
\_\_\_\_\_  
David (Xiaoying) Gao  
Chief Executive Officer  
*(Principal Executive Officer)*

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to China Biologic Products, Inc. and will be retained by China Biologic Products, Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

The forgoing certification is being furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to § 18 U.S.C. Section 1350. It is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906  
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

The undersigned, Ming Yang, the Chief Financial Officer of CHINA BIOLOGIC PRODUCTS, INC. (the "Company"), DOES HEREBY CERTIFY that:

1. The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

2. Information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operation of the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this statement this 23<sup>rd</sup> day of February, 2017.

/s/ Ming Yang

Ming Yang

Chief Financial Officer

*(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)*

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to China Biologic Products, Inc. and will be retained by China Biologic Products, Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

The forgoing certification is being furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to § 18 U.S.C. Section 1350. It is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

---



Address: 18th Floor, 19 Chaoyang Park Road  
Chaoyang District, Beijing 100125  
People's Republic of China  
China: +86 10 6598 3099  
ir@chinabiologic.com  
Web site: www.chinabiologic.com

**China Biologic Products, Inc.**